

ROBOTICS Application manual

Force Control



Trace back information: Workspace Main version a468 Checked in 2022-08-23 Skribenta version 5.5.019

Application manual Force Control

RobotWare 6.14

Document ID: 3HAC050377-001 Revision: J

© Copyright 2007-2022 ABB. All rights reserved. Specifications subject to change without notice.

The information in this manual is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by ABB. ABB assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual.

Except as may be expressly stated anywhere in this manual, nothing herein shall be construed as any kind of guarantee or warranty by ABB for losses, damage to persons or property, fitness for a specific purpose or the like.

In no event shall ABB be liable for incidental or consequential damages arising from use of this manual and products described herein.

This manual and parts thereof must not be reproduced or copied without ABB's written permission.

Keep for future reference.

Additional copies of this manual may be obtained from ABB.

Original instructions.

© Copyright 2007-2022 ABB. All rights reserved. Specifications subject to change without notice.

Table of contents

	Overv	overview of this manual 11		
1	Intro	duction	13	
	1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	About Force Control About FC basic control and assembly About FC Pressure About FC SpeedChange	13 15 16 17	
2	Insta	llation	19	
	2.1	Getting started with force control	19	
3	Navig	gate and handle the graphical user interface	25	
	3.13.23.33.4	FlexPendant interface 3.1.1 RobotWare Machining FC main menu 3.1.2 Version and compatibility Workflow for handling the graphical user interface 3.2.1 FC Setup 3.2.2 Loading a project 3.2.3 Creating a project 3.2.4 Modifying a project with the program wizard 3.2.5 Executing Paths	25 27 28 27 28 28 31 33 37 38 40 42 56 59 61 62 63 65 66 870	
4	4 Configuration		73	
	4.1 4.2 4.3	System parameters overview Configuration example Configuring a MultiMove system	73 78 81	
5	Prog	gramming		
	5.1 5.2	 RAPID Components	83 83 85 89 94 94 95 98	
6	Exec	ution behavior	101	
	6.1 6.2 6.3	Conflicting reference values Damping and LP-filter Overcome friction	101 103 105	

	6.4	Specia	l cases	106
	6.5	FC Pre	ss optimization	107
		6.5.1	Use Spd FFW	107
	6.6	FC Spe	eedChange control design	109
		6.6.1	Controller scheme	109
		6.6.2	Rule based logical control	111
		6.6.3	Programming in path coordinates	113
		6.6.4	Recovery routine	114
7	Trout	hleshoo	ting	115
-	7 4		a da whan	115
	7.1	what to	b do wnen	115
8	RAPI	D refere	ence information	117
	8.1	Instruc	tions	117
		8.1.1	FCAct	117
		8.1.2	FCCalib	120
		8.1.3	FCCondForce	122
		8.1.4	FCCondOrient	125
		8.1.5	FCCondPos	129
		8.1.6	FCCondReoriSpeed	132
		8.1.7	FCCondTCPSpeed	135
		8.1.8	FCCond lorque	138
		8.1.9		141
		8.1.10		143
		8.1.11	FCPress1LStart	144
		8.1.12		149
		8.1.13		151
		8.1.14		154
		8.1.15		150
		8.1.10		158
		0.1.1/		100
		0.1.10		102
		0.1.19		104
		0.1.20	FCReiSpiral	100
		0.1.21		100
		0.1.22	FOREISIAI	172
		0.1.23		173
		0.1.24 Q 1 25	FCResetDampingTupe	176
		Q 1 26	FCReset DEilterTune	177
		8 1 27	FCBesetMaxForceChangeTune	178
		8 1 28	FCSetDampingTune	179
		8 1 29	FCSetI PFilterTune	181
		8 1 30	FCSetMaxForceChangeTune	182
		8.1.31	FCSpdChgAct	183
		8 1 32	FCSpdChgDeact	186
		8.1.33	FCSpdChgTunSet	187
		8.1.34	FCSpdChgTunBeset	189
		8.1.35	FCSupvForce	191
		8.1.36	FCSupvOrient	194
		8.1.37	FCSupvPos	197
		8.1.38	FCSupvReoriSpeed	199
		8.1.39	FCSupvTCPSpeed	201
		8.1.40	FCSupvTorque	203
	8.2	Functio	ons	206
		8.2.1	FCGetForce	206
		8.2.2	FCGetProcessData	208
		8.2.3	FCIsForceMode	210
		8.2.4	FCLoadID	211

	8.3	Data ty	pes	215
		8.3.1	fcboxvol	215
		8.3.2	fccondstatus	217
		8.3.3	fccylindervol	219
		8.3.4	fcdamping	221
		8.3.5 0 2 6	forcevector	223
		0.3.0	folindir	220
		838	fonrocesedata	220
		839	fcnlane	229
		8.3.10	fcrotdir	230
		8.3.11	fcspeedvector	231
		8.3.12	fcspherevol	233
		8.3.13	fcspdchgtunetype	234
		8.3.14	fcxyznum	235
9	Syste	m para	meter reference information	237
	0.1		Pahat	007
	9.1		Upol	231
		9.1.1	Use PMC Sensor	238
	92	Type F	C Master	239
	0.2	9.2.1	The FC Master type	239
		9.2.2	Name	240
		9.2.3	Use FC Sensor	241
		9.2.4	Use FC Kinematics	242
		9.2.5	Use FC Application	243
		9.2.6	Use FC Speed Change	244
	9.3	Type F	C Sensor	245
		9.3.1	The FC Sensor type	245
		9.3.2		247
		9.3.3	Force Sensor Mount Unit Name	248
		9.3.4		249
		9.3.5	Force Sensor Frame x - z	250
		9.3.0	Noise level	251
	94	Type F	C. Kinematics	253
	0.1	9.4.1	The FC Kinematics type	253
		9.4.2	Name	254
		9.4.3	Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction	255
		9.4.4	Damping in Torque x Direction - Damping in Torque z Direction	256
		9.4.5	Bandwidth of force frame filter	257
		9.4.6	Bandwidth of force loop filter	258
	9.5	Type F	C Application	259
		9.5.1	The FC Application type	259
		9.5.2	Name	260
		9.5.3	Max Ref Force	261
		9.5.4	Max Ref Force Change	262
		9.5.5	Max Rel Torque	203
		9.5.0	Max Ref TCP Sneed	204
		9.5.7	Max Ref Rot Sneed	266
		9.5.9	Max Ref TCP Acc	267
		9.5.10	Max Ref Rot Acc	268
		9.5.11	Speed superv override	269
		9.5.12	Largest measured contact force	270
		9.5.13	Lowest measured contact force	271
		9.5.14	Largest measured contact torque	272
		9.5.15	Lowest measured contact torque	273
		9.5.16	Keep contact force at stop	274

			-
		9.5.17 Max Press TCP Speed	275
		9.5.18 Max Press Rot Speed	276
	9.6	Type PMC Sensor	277
		9.6.1 The PMC Sensor type	277
		9.6.2 Name	278
		9.6.3 Use PMC Sensor Setup	279
	97	Type PMC Sensor Setun	280
	5.7	7 J The DMC Sensor Setup type	200
		3.7.1 The PMC Sensor Setup type	200
		9.7.2 Name	201
		9.7.3 Use Board Type	282
		9.7.4 Measurement link	283
		9.7.5 Measurement board number	284
		9.7.6 Type of sensor interface	285
		9.7.7 Disable check of saturation	286
		9.7.8 Time in saturation before warning	287
		9.7.9 Time in saturation before error	288
		9.7.10 May voltage for external AD card	289
		7.11 May voltage output from concer	200
		3.7.11 Max voltage output noin sensor	290
		9.7.12 Sat. level, percentage of sensor volt	291
		9.7.13 Sensor serial number	292
		9.7.14 Disable Force Sensor Cable Check	293
		9.7.15 Safety Channel Voltage	294
		9.7.16 fx 1 - fx 6	295
		9.7.17 fy 1 - fy 6	296
		9.7.18 fz 1 - fz 6	297
		97.19 tx 1 - tx 6	298
		9 7 20 tv 1 - tv 6	299
		0.7.21 + 7.1 - + 7.6	200
		3.7.21 [2] $1 - 12.0$	201
			201
	~ ~	9.7.23 IX max - IZ max	302
	9.8	Type FC Speed Change	303
		9.8.1 The FC Speed Change Type	303
		9.8.2 Name	304
		9.8.3 Speed ratio min	305
		9.8.4 No of speed levels	306
		9.8.5 Speed ratio delta	307
		9.8.6 Speed max update period	308
		987 Feedback type	309
		9.8.8 DAC channel	210
		0.00 Eachask street	011
			311
		9.8.10 USE FdD LP filter	312
		9.8.11 Fdb LP filter bandwidth	313
		9.8.12 Maximum TCP speed	314
		9.8.13 Recover rule fdb ratio	315
		9.8.14 Decrease rule safety fdb ratio	316
		9.8.15 Decrease rule safety fdb time	317
		9.8.16 Fdb trend step size	318
		9.8.17 Decrease rule 1 fdb ratio	319
		9.8.18 Decrease rule 1 fdb trend	320
		0.8.10 Decrease rule 2 fdb ratio	221
		0.0.10 Decrease rule 2 rub railo	200
		3.0.20 Decrease rule 2 rub reriu	322
			323
		9.8.22 Increase rule 1 tdb trend	324
		9.8.23 Increase rule 2 fdb ratio	325
		9.8.24 Increase rule 2 fdb trend	326
		_	
10	Furth	er references	327
	10.1	TuneMaster	327
	10.2	The coordinate systems	330

10.3	Force Sensor interface	333
	10.3.1 About the Force Sensor interface	333
	10.3.2 Voltage measurement box	334 337
	10.3.4 Sensors with less than six degrees of freedom	338
	10.3.5 Room fixed sensor	339
Index		341

This page is intentionally left blank

Overview of this manual

About this manual		
	This manual contains information about the RobotWare op and Machining FC GUI.	tions Force Control base
Usage		
	This manual can be used to find out what Force Control is provides information about system parameters and RAPII Force Control, and examples of how to use them.	s and how to use it. It D components related to
Who should read th	is manual?	
	This manual is mainly intended for robot programmers.	
Prerequisites		
	The reader should	
	 be familiar with industrial robots and their terminology 	ogy.
	 be familiar with the RAPID programming language. 	
	 be familiar with system parameters and how to con- 	figure them.
References		
	Reference	Document ID
	Application manual - TuneMaster	3HAC063590-001
	Application manual - MultiMove	3HAC050961-001
	Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant	3HAC050941-001
	Operating manual - RobotStudio	3HAC032104-001
	<i>Product manual - IRC5</i> IRC5 with main computer DSQC1000.	3HAC047136-001
	Technical reference manual - RAPID Overview	3HAC050947-001
	Technical reference manual - RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types	3HAC050917-001
	Technical reference manual - System parameters	3HAC050948-001
	Product specification - Controller IRC5 IRC5 with main computer DSQC1000.	3HAC047400-001
	Product specification - Controller software IRC5	3HAC050945-001

Revisions

Revision	Description
-	First edition.
Α	Released with RobotWare 6.02.Updated the allowed value, see <i>Noise level on page 252</i>.

Continued

Revision	Description
В	 Released with RobotWare 6.04. Updated section <i>Limitations for Force Control Base on page 13</i>.
С	 Released with RobotWare 6.07. Updated section <i>Force Sensor Frame x - z on page 250</i>.
D	 Released with RobotWare 6.08. Changed recommended tool for viewing test signals, from Test Signal Viewer to TuneMaster.
E	 Released with RobotWare 6.09. Updated article numbers for manipulator signal cables. Updated section <i>FCPressEnd on page 151</i>.
F	 Released with RobotWare 6.10. Note updated in section <i>Configuring a MultiMove system on page 81</i>. Information regarding limitations when the robot is force controlled added in section <i>About Force Control on page 13</i>.
G	 Released with RobotWare 6.12. Information about IgnoreStandStillCheck added in <i>FCCalib on page 120</i>. New instructions: <i>FCSetMaxForceChangeTune on page 182</i> and <i>FCResetMaxForceChangeTune on page 178</i>.
Н	 Released with RobotWare 6.13. Updated section <i>Programming in MultiMove system on page 68</i>.
J	Released with RobotWare 6.14. Minor corrections.

1 Introduction

1.1 About Force Control

Purpose	
	The purpose of Force Control is to make the robot sensitive to contact forces. The result is that the robot can "feel" its surroundings. It can apply a constant force or a surface, even if the exact position of the surface is not known.
	Here are some examples from powertrain assembly applications where force contro is useful:
	Piston assembly
	Forward clutch hub assembly
	Torque converter assembly
	Force Control can also be used for different kinds of material removal processes surface finishing and surface processing. Where the robot can hold the tool and work on a fixed part or hold the part and work on a fixed tool.
	Here are some examples of machining applications where force control is useful
	Grinding
	Milling
	Polishing
	Deburring
	Deflashing
	• etc.
What is included	
	The option Force Control base gives access to:
	• FC basic control and assembly, for more information see <i>About FC basic control and assembly on page 15</i> .
	• FC Pressure, for more information see <i>About FC Pressure on page 16</i> .
	 FC SpeedChange, for more information see About FC SpeedChange on page 17.
Limitations for For	ce Control Base
	Force Control Base is not available for IRB 260, IRB 360, IRB 460, IRB 660

- IRB 760 and IRB 910SC.
- Force Control Base requires IRC5 controller (all variants).
- The total load, that is the sum of gravitational forces and external contact forces, must not exceed limits as specified in the load diagrams for a specific robot.
- If Force Control is used together with Electronic Position Switches, the function Operational Safety Range must be used. See the EPS manual.

When the robot is force controlled, the following functionality is not accessible:

• Arc

Continues on next page

1 Introduction

1.1 About Force Control *Continued*

- Collision Detection
- Conveyor tracking
- Independent axes
- MultiMove Coordinated
- Joint soft servo (instruction SoftAct)
- Path Offset
- PickMaster
- RAPID instructions such as FCAct, FCDeact, FCConditionWaitWhile, and FCRefStop can only be called from normal level in a motion task.
- Sensor or Analog synchronization
- Sensor interface
- SoftMove
- Tracking functionality like *Conveyor Tracking*, *Optical Tracking*, and *Weld Guide*.
- Force controlled pressure applications (FCPressL etc) and Force controlled speed change applications (FCSpdChgAct etc) cannot be combined with EGM instructions.
- World Zones

Limitations for Machining FC GUI

The following functionality cannot be used together with Machining FC GUI:

• Absolute Accuracy (option 603-1)

1.2 About FC basic control and assembly

1.2 About FC basic control and assembly

Purpose	The purpose of FC basic control and assembly is to make the robot sensitive to
	contact forces. The robot can "feel" its surroundings, react, and obtain a certain pressure against an object. This means that the robot will change its position in order to fulfil the commanded force instruction. This is useful in testing application,
	and all kinds of insertion applications.
What is included	
	FC basic control and assembly gives access to:
	 instruction to set up gravity compensation and sensor offset calibration.
	 instructions for activation and deactivation of Force Control.
	 instructions for defining reference values (desired force, torque or movement).
	 instructions for end conditions.
	instructions for supervision.
	 functions returning information about load, detected forces, or process status.
	 data types supporting the instructions and functions.
Basic approach	
	A RAPID program using Force Control basically follows these steps. For a more detailed example of how this is done, see <i>Code examples on page 94</i> .
	1 Identify the load and calibrate the system
	2 Set up desired force and movement pattern.
	3 Set up end condition.
	4 Activate force control.
	5 Activate force and movement pattern.
	6 Wait for end condition to occur.
	7 Deactivate force and movement patterns.
	8 Deactivate force control.

1.3 About FC Pressure

1.3 About FC Pressure

Purpose	
	The purpose of FC Pressure is to make the robot sensitive to contact forces. The robot can "feel" its surroundings and follow the surface of the processed part to obtain a certain pressure against an object. This means that the robot will change its position in order to apply a constant force/pressure on a surface, even if the exact position of the surface is not known.
	Since pressure is obtained by moving the robot path, this function is suited for polishing, grinding, and cleaning, where a surface should be made even and smooth. The material that is removed and the changes of the surface topology/dimensions depends on the process parameters like tooling, applied pressure, robot speed etc.
	Here are some examples from foundry and metal fabrication where FC Pressure is useful:
	Grinding of faucets
	Polishing of kitchen sinks
	 Deflashing, grinding and cleaning of castings
	Deburring of castings
	• etc
What is included	
	The function FC Pressure gives you access to:
	 Instructions for programming FC Pressure start, movements and stop.
What is needed	
	FC Pressure requires a sensor input from the measured process forces to adjust the behavior of the robot. Depending of the application and required flexibility different force/torque sensors can be used.
	For applications with the function FC Pressure, use
	 1 DOF (Degree Of Freedom), if the direction of the force is constant and the sensor can be integrated in the tooling.
	6 DOF, for more flexible solutions.
Basic approach	
	1 Identify the load and calibrate the system.
	2 Move to a point close to contact.
	3 Set up desired force and start movement towards the surface.
	4 Move linear or circular performing the process with contact.
	5 Leave surface and deactivate force control.

1.4 About FC SpeedChange

1.4 About FC SpeedChange

Purpose	
	In processes where path accuracy is important and where the finished result shall comply with specific dimensions, FC SpeedChange is recommended. This function will be useful combined with force sensor or other input indicating excessive process forces, which can deteriorate the finished result. When FC SpeedChange is active and if machining forces exceed a certain value, then the path speed will automatically be reduced, thus decreasing forces, minimizing changed dimensions due to deflections of the robot arm and most probably avoid damaging the part/tool due to stress and heat. This will guarantee path accuracy even if much material shall be removed.
	See below some examples from foundry and metal fabrication where FC SpeedChange is useful:
	 Grinding unevenly distributed material on casted surfaces
	 Milling along the edge of a work piece
	 Deburring along contour of a work piece
	 Deflashing unevenly distributed burr along a part line on castings
	Deburring of castings
	• etc.
What is included	
	The function FC SpeedChange gives you access to
	 Instructions for programming FC SpeedChange.
	 Instructions for defining a recovery function for FC SpeedChange.
What is needed	
	FC SpeedChange requires a sensor input from the measured process forces to adjust the behavior of the robot. Depending of the application and required flexibility different sensors can be used.
	For applications with the function FC SpeedChange, use:
	 built in (analog, voltage) signal from the spindle representing the current or the torque of the motor. Spindle motors used for milling or grinding normally has a built in signal.
	6 DOF force/torque, for more flexible solutions.
Basic approach	
	1 Configure the parameters for FC SpeedChange controller.
	2 Identify the load and calibrate the sensor (if 6DOF sensor is used).
	3 Define recovery function.
	4 Activate FC SpeedChange.
	5 Execute the machining task; move along the path performing the process.
	6 Deactivate FC SpeedChange.

This page is intentionally left blank

2 Installation

2.1 Getting started with force control

Overview

This chapter describes the basic steps to get started with Force Control, from mounting the sensor to writing the first program. This manual only describes what is specific for a Force Control installation. For more information about installation and commissioning of the controller, see the product manual for the controller.

Hardware using a force sensor

The following hardware items are needed for Force Control:

- A Voltage measurement box, 3HAC034234-001 (delivered from ABB)
- B Cable between robot controller and voltage measurement box (delivered from ABB)
- C Cable between force sensor and voltage measurement box (delivered with sensor)
- D Robot mounted or room fixed force sensor

Robot mounted sensor



xx0600003272

2 Installation

2.1 Getting started with force control *Continued*

Room fixed sensor



xx0600003273

Additional axes

If additional axes are connected to a robot controller using Force Control, the serial measurement board for the additional axes should be connected to connector X2 on the voltage measurement box. See *Connector X2 on page 335*.

The voltage measurement board will allocate node 4-7. The additional axes can only use node 1-3. When using an additional axis, the board position for the voltage measurement box needs to be set to 2. See *Measurement board number on page 284*.

Force sensor and cable

The force sensor and the cable between force sensor and voltage measurement box are extra hardware needed for the Force Control option. These parts can be bought from any sensor supplier. ABB has integrated support for using the ABB force sensor, or force sensors from ATI Industrial Automation, which includes adapter plate and calibration parameter file for easy integration, but other sensor supplier can also be used. For further details see *About the Force Sensor interface on page 333*.

Note

For recommended 6 DOF force sensor see *Product specification - Controller software IRC5*.

UL approved

For an UL approved solution, it is required that:

- the force sensor must be UL marked
- the signal cable between sensor and the voltage measurement box must be UL marked and rated VW-1.

Continues on	next	page
--------------	------	------

2.1 Getting started with force control Continued

Hardware using spindle signal for FC SpeedChange

The following hardware items are needed:

Voltage measurement box, 3HAC034234-001 (delivered from ABB)

Cable between robot controller and voltage measurement box (delivered from ABB)

Cable between Spindle motor and voltage measurement box (delivered with spindle)

Spindle with analog voltage signal output (delivered from external supplier)



xx0600003274

As an alternative to the figure above, the spindle may be mounted stationary while the robot holds the work piece.

Cable and spindle signal

The cable between spindle and voltage measurement box is extra hardware needed for the Force Control option FC SpeedChange.

The signal output (representing motor current or motor torgue) must be integrated with the spindle used for machining.



Note

For recommended 6 DOF force sensor see the product specification for the robot controller, listed in *References on page 11*.

Robot mounted ABB sensor

Use this procedure when mounting an ABB sensor on the robot. Mounting instructions are delivered with the sensor.

	Action	Note/illustration
1	Jog the robot to the zero position.	

2 Installation

2.1 Getting started with force control *Continued*

	Action	Note/illustration
2	Insert the position pin and ring in the ro- bot flange.	Make sure the adapter plate and the sensor are not rotated by mistake. The orientation of the sensor is the same as tool0.
3	Mount the adapter on the flange and fix it with screws.	Make sure that the adapter is tightly fixed.
4	Insert the position pin for the sensor.	
5	Mount the force sensor on the adapter and fix it with screws. Rotate axis 6 when needed.	Make sure that the sensor is tightly fixed.

Basic setup

	Action	Note/illustration
1	Mount the force sensor fixed in the room or on the robot's mounting flange. Sometimes adapter plates are needed between robot and sensor.	For the ABB sensor, see <i>Robot mounted ABB</i> sensor on page 21. For non-ABB sensors, see the manual from the sensor supplier. Note Make sure that the adapter and the sensor are tightly fixed, and that the orientation is correct.
2	Locate the signal output on the spindle motor	Read the spindle supplier manual for more data. Make sure the signal amplitude is between 5V and 10V.
3	Connect the cable from the Serial Meas- urement Link 2 on the robot controller to the voltage measurement box.	Use one of the cables: • 3HAC068917-001 (7 m) • 3HAC068918-001 (15 m) • 3HAC068919-001 (22 m) • 3HAC068920-001 (30 m)
4	Connect the cable from the voltage measurement box to the sensor/spindle motor, <i>or</i> connect the cable from the voltage measurement box to the sensor.	 Make sure to position the cable on the robot so that it is not damaged by the movements of the robot. If a 1DOF sensor is going to be used, make sure that the sensor signal is connected to correct channel in combination with the settings of the calibration matrix in order to activate Fx, Fy or Fz according to the reference settings in the program/application. If a spindle signal is used for Speed-Change a channel to connect the cable needs to be set. The channel is set by the parameter DAC channel on page 310.
5	Install RobotStudio and RobotWare on a PC.	See Operating manual - RobotStudio.
6	Create a new system in RobotStudio. Make sure to select the RobotWare <i>Ma-chining FC</i> .	See Operating manual - RobotStudio

2.1 Getting started with force control Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
7	Configure the system using RobotStudio. Force Control parameters are set in the configuration topic <i>Motion</i> .	Some of the Force Control parameters are already set. However, make sure they work for your application. When using MultiMove it is necessary to set parameters, see <i>Configuring a MultiMove</i> <i>system on page 81</i> .
8	If the sensor manufacturer is ABB or ATI Automation, sensor calibration data can be loaded from a CD supplied with the sensor. The file can be found on the CD in the directory <i>calibra-</i> <i>tion/ABB_FTxxxx.cfg</i> , where xxxx is the serial number of the sensor. For non-ABB sensor/signal configuration, sensor calibration data needs to be sup- plied by the manufacturer. Right click the <i>Configuration</i> node in RobotStudio, select Load Parameters and then Load parameters and replace duplicates.	See also System parameters overview on page 73 and Configuration example on page 78. In a MultiMove system use the file in the right directory according to the selected robot: • ATI_ACROMAG1 for Robot1 • ATI_ACROMAG2 for Robot2 • ATI_ACROMAG3 for Robot3 • ATI_ACROMAG4 for Robot4
9	Now that the system is configured the last step is to program the application. To get started more easily there are some basic code examples on how to use Force control. There is also a RAPID component overview for easy usage.	RAPID Components on page 83 Code examples on page 94

General guidelines for Force Control

These guidelines can be useful even if you are an advanced programmer in Force Control and it is recommended to go through these steps from time to time.

- 1 Force sensor calibration is required prior to any operation with force control enabled.
- 2 Jogging the robot in force control is possible but all teaching and jogging in force control mode should be done with extreme caution.
- 3 Avoid programming and jogging through singularities, see *Technical reference manual RAPID Overview*, section *Singularities*.
- 4 Always change damping parameters carefully and in small steps.
- 5 Always change bandwidth of force filter carefully and in small steps.
- 6 If you want to be sure to limit reference forces and movement speed, change the maximum parameters in the configuration to a desired value to avoid mistakes in the program.
- 7 Use the supervision instructions to limit the movement of the robot.
- 8 Avoid deactivating Force Control while in contact. Remember that force control is deactivated when the program pointer is moved.
- 9 In case the program is interrupted, always start the program from the beginning.

2 Installation

2.1 Getting started with force control *Continued*

Programming guidelines for Force Control

These guidelines can be useful even if you are an advanced programmer in Force Control and it is recommended to go through these steps from time to time.

- 1 Even if Force Control will change the path to obtain the contact reference, it's always best to have an initial programming of the path as close to the correct surface as possible.
- 2 Always try your new Force Control instructions with small reference without contact to any object to verify the movements.
- 3 Make sure that the Force Control start and end positions are not in contact with the work piece, but as close as possible.
- 4 Always use a lower speed and a smaller reference than intended when trying out the new movements.
- 5 Log the test signal for the spindle current/torque at normal operation in order to identify the correct, desirable signal level to be use in the SpeedChange controller.

3.1.1 RobotWare Machining FC main menu

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.1 FlexPendant interface

3.1.1 RobotWare Machining FC main menu

General

A RobotWare license key with the option 877-1 Machining FC GUI is required to to run the graphical user interface.

RobotWare Machining FC interface

The RobotWare Machining FC interface is available from the ABB menu on the FlexPendant.



Note

The graphical user interface of RobotWare Machining FC can only be used with a robot mounted 6 DOF sensor.

Opening the interface of RobotWare Machining FC

Use this procedure to start RobotWare Machining FC:

1 Tap the ABB button to display the ABB menu.

RobotWare Machining FC is listed as a menu item in this menu.

Manual mfc_system (CN-L-0.	Guard Stop Stopped (Speed 100%)
HotEdit	Backup and Restore
彭 Inputs and Outputs	Calibration
S. Jogging	🎾 Control Panel
Production Window	🚰 Event Log
Program Editor	FlexPendant Explorer
Program Data	System Info
SobotWare Machining F	с
Log Off Default User	() Restart

3.1.1 RobotWare Machining FC main menu Continued

2 In the ABB menu tap RobotWare Machining FC.

The main menu of RobotWare Machining FC opens.



Part	Description
FC Setup	Access to Force Control LoadID, Activate Force Control and Deactivate Force Control. See <i>FC Setup on page 28</i> .
Load	Load an existing project to the system. See <i>Loading a project on page 31</i> .
Create	Open the program wizard to create a new project. See <i>Creating a project on page 33</i> .
Modify	Modify the current project with the program wizard.
Execute	Execute all exported path modules in the current project one by one.



Note

When the main menu of RobotWare Machining FC opens, only FC Setup, Load, and Create are active. To activate Modify and Execute, you should load an existing project or create a new one to the current system.

3.1.2 Version and compatibility

3.1.2 Version and compatibility

Version informat	ion		
	The version information	n of RobotWare Machining FC	is displayed at the lower-left
	corner of the main men	IU.	
Compatibility			
	When you load a projec and the project version	t to the system, check the Robo first.	otWare Machining FC version
	Unmatched versions may cause the following problems:		
	Project file Version Product Version		
		Previous Version	Current Version
	Previous Version	ОК	Save function does not work.
	Current Version	Version incompatible mes- sage reported.	ок
	Noto		
	Note		

The save function works only when the project version match with the product version.

3.2.1 FC Setup

3.2 Workflow for handling the graphical user interface

3.2.1 FC Setup

Force Control Setup page

In the main menu of RobotWare Machining FC, tap **FC Setup**, the **Force Control Setup** page opens.



The Force Control Setup page consists of three parts:

- Force Control LoadID
- Activate Force Control
- Deactivate Force Control

Force Control LoadID

Force Control LoadID is a routine used to automatically identify payload of a tool using force sensor signal as input.

To open the LoadID views:

• In the Force Control Setup page, tap Force Control LoadID.

3.2.1 FC Setup Continued

Manual mfc_system (CN-L-0315217)	Guard Stop Stopped (Speed 100%)
Move Robot To (degree)	LoadID Parameters (degree)
1 10 4 10 4 $2 10 5 10 4$ $3 10 6 10 4$	Joint 5 Max Move (+/-) Joint 6 Max Move (+/-)
Get Current Position Move Joint ROB_1 Current Position (degree): [0.00, 0.00	Check Limitation FC LoadID
	ОК
RobotWare FC	

pic1052-002

Items	Action	
Move Robot To	• To copy the current position value to the text box of each axis, tap Get Current Position.	
	 To set value for each axis, tap plus or minus. 	
	 To make the robot to go to the specified axis angles, tap Move Joint. 	
LoadID Parameters	To automatically calculate the maximum range of joints 5 and 6, tap Check Limitation.	
	If the mounted tool or fixture is too large and there is the possibility of a collision, reduce the range of joints 5 and 6 by tapping plus or minus.	
	To identify the loaddata for <i>tool0</i> , tap FC LoadID.	
	NOTE!	
	Only joints 5 and 6 will move during the execution. Only tool0 should be used here. The result of Force Control	
	LoadID will be stored in a loaddata named <i>Tool tool0_LD</i> .	



Note

Force Control LoadID is a very important step for all tools. It works in parallel with the standard LoadID, and will not replace the standard LoadID. If accurate tooldata is required for the standard robot motion, a standard LoadID is also required.

29

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.2.1 FC Setup Continued



When setting the movement range:

- Make sure that the movement range is collision free.
- Make sure that the movement range is reachable for the robot.

Activate/Deactivate Force Control

Use this procedure to activate/deactivate force control to make sure that the force sensor works well:

- In the Force Control Setup page, tap Activate Force Control.
 Force Control with tool0 and wobj0 is active, and the robot should respond to the external force applied to tools, fixtures, or parts mounted on the sensor.
- 2 In the Force Control Setup page, tap Deactivate Force Control. Force Control is inactive.

3.2.2 Loading a project

3.2.2 Loading a project

Overview

To work with a project, you should first have a project in the current system, then you can modify, execute or save the project.

You can choose to load an existing project or create a new project.

This section describes how to load a project to the current system.



As default setting, the .mfc project and corresponding RAPID modules are loaded without deleting the current loaded RAPID program. The user modules (with different module names as the modules related to loaded .mfc project) in the program keeps still after loading .mfc project.

During loading, it is possible that errors are reported by RAPID syntax checking. The reason is that RAPID modules are loaded in sequence; some RAPID references can be invalid during loading process. In case that error occurs, check the program manually after loading, solve all errors and perform *PP movement*. Thus, the loaded program is ready to be modified or executed.

How to load a project

Use this procedure to load a project:

	Action	Note/illustration
1	In the main menu of RobotWare Machining FC, tap Load .	The projects are by default saved in the directory \Home\Machining\MFC Projects
	The load project view opens.	Note
		RobotWare Machining FC does not support to save/load a project to a folder not under system directory \ <i>Home\Machining\MFC Projects</i>
2	Select a project from the list and	Auto Motors On mfc_system (CH-L-0315217) Stopped (Speed 100%)
tap menu, and then tap Load.	Al - C./ Users/ CNGLGAU/ Documents/ Robotstudio/ Systems/ mrc_system/ HOME/ Machinin	
		Name A Type 110 3 or 3
		My Product 001 Folder
		Restore Folder
		Ello approx
		8 RobetVare
		pic1051-002
		The selected project will be loaded and set to be the current project.
		It is also possible to Rename or Delete a project from this view.

Continues on next page

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.2.2 Loading a project *Continued*

How to restore system module

If the system modules are removed by mistake, it is possible to restore them.

Use this procedures:

- 1 In the main menu of RobotWare Machining FC, tap Load.
- 2 Tap Menu, then tap Reload system module.

System modules are by default stored in Home\Machining\BaseLib

3.2.3 Creating a project

3.2.3 Creating a project

Introduction to the program wizard

In the main menu of RobotWare Machining FC, tap **Create** to open the program wizard.



pic1053-001

Wizard tab overview	Information	
Introduction	Provides the wizard description.	
Process	 Two processes are supported in RW Machining FC: Force Controlled Speed Change Process, for example, deburring. Force Controlled Pressure Process, for example, grinding and polishing. 	
Data	Specifies the general data.	
Settings	Defines tool data and work object data that will be used in the project.	
Paths	Contains the following operations: • Add paths • Teach paths • Automatic learn • Export RAPID module • Test	
Summary	All the paths are listed here.	

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.2.3 Creating a project *Continued*

Browse the program wizard

There are two ways to browse the wizard:

- Tap Next and Back that are displayed in the bottom of the wizard to browse the wizard step by step.
- Tap each tab on the top of the window to browse the wizard.

How to create a project

The table below details how to create a project.

	Action	Note/illustration						
1	To open the program wizard (which contains six tabs), tap Create in the main menu.							
3	Introduction tab Read the description to familiarize yourself with the wizard. To enter the Process tab, tap Next. Process tab Read the explanation of each process and select the relevant process according to the applica- tion. Tap Next.	Manual mfc_system (CN-L-0315217) Motors On Stopped (Speed 100%) Introductio Process Data Settings Paths Summary Select Process: Orac Controlled Speed Change Process Robot will change its speed (slowdown or resume speed) when the contact force changes while moving along the programmed path. E.g. Deburring. Image: Force Controlled Pressure Process Robot will move to keep a constant contact force on the work piece surface. The movement will follow the surface and adjust to surface variations. E.g. Polishing / Grinding						
		Back Next						
4	 Data tab The general information of the project is set here. Tap letters, numbers and special characters to type the project name and description using the soft keyboard, Tap Load Picture and select a desired picture, or tap Unload Picture to use the default one. 	Manual Inf_system (CR+L-0315217) Motors On Stopped (Speed 100%) Introductio Process Data Program Data My Product Description My machining program for Date 2014/10/11 13:43:33						
	Tap Next.	Load Picture Picture Back Next						

3.2.3 Creating a project Continued

	Action	Note/illustration							
5	 Settings tab - how to define data. Define tooldata and wobjdata from this tab. Select a tooldata or wobjdata. Tap Define. See Operating manual - IRC5 with Flex-Pendant for how to define tool or wobj frame. 	Manual Inf_system (CH-L-0315217) Metors On Stopped (Speed 100%) Introductio Process Data Settings Paths Summary Tooldata List Wobjdata List Tool Module LoadID Status tool0 BASE TRUE mfcTool1 MFCUserData TRUE mfcTool2 MFCUserData TRUE New Copy Value Delete Edit Define Force Control LoadID BobetWee Module pc1053-004							
6	Settings tab - how to identify payload for selected tooldata. Select a tooldata from the list, then tap Force Control LoadID. Note This step is important.	 Note Only joints 5 and 6 will move during the execution. The result of Force Control LoadID will be stored in a loaddata named <i>Tool name_LD</i>. This data should not be edited manually otherwise the user should redo the Force Control LoadID. 							
7	 Settings tab - how to create new data. Tap the tooldata list or wobjdata list. Tap Edit -> New, a tooldata or a wobjdata would be created in the MFCUser-Data module. 								
8	 Settings tab - how to use predefined data. It is also possible to reuse the existing data. To select data from the default data list, tap Edit and then Copy value. Or to load a module (which contains the desired data) to the system, tap Load Module. To confirm, tap OK. To enter the Paths tab, tap Next. 	Manual mfC_system (CH-L-0315217) Metors On Stopped (Speed 100%) Image: Stopped (Speed 100%) Copy Tool Value from Existing Tools: clothTool Module Module tool0 [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], BASE clothTool [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], BASE clothTool [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], MFCUserData mfcTool1 [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], MFCUserData mfcTool2 [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], MFCUserData mfcTool2 [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], MFCUserData mfcTool2 [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], MFCUserData mfcTool2 [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], MFCUserData infcTool2 [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], MFCUserData infcTool3 [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], MFCUserData infcTool4 [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], MFCUserData infcTool5 [TRUE,[[0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]],[0.001,[0,0,0.001], MFCUserData							
9	Paths tab Create and edit paths from this tab. See <i>Paths on page 40</i> for de- tailed description.								

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.2.3 Creating a project *Continued*

	Actio	n	Note/illustration								
10	Summary tab			Auto Motors On mfc_system (CN-L-0315217) Stopped (Speed 100%)							
	Check all the paths, and then tap	Introd	uctio	Process	Data	Settings	Paths	Summary			
	Finish. A message box appears asking <i>Do you want to save the</i>		Chec	k list f	or program	: My Product (Force Controlle	d Pressure Pro	ocess)		
			No.	Na	me	Tool	Work object	Targets	Status	1 to 2 of 2	
	projec	To save the project and set it as the current, tap Save/Save as . To go back to the main menu without loading any project to the system and to discard all data, tap Dis- card . To continue editing the project with the program wizard, tap Cancel .	1	pat	h1	mfcTool1	mfcWobj1	7	Untaught		
	•		2	pat	h2	mfcTool1	mfcWobj1	7	Untaught		
	•			_	_			Bac	ik f	inish	
			Ro Ro	botWare						ROB_1	
	•		pic10)53-0	06					1/3 62	
			 Note If the project has been modified, the Finish command appears. 								
		 If the project has not been modified, the Quit command appears. To quit the pro- gram wizard without any changes, tap Quit. If the project has been modified and the program wizard is closed by mistake before 									
					savin projec <i>store.</i> the lo	project, /ed as <i>l</i> e loade	, the R <i>e-</i> ed from				
3.2.4 Modifying a project with the program wizard

3.2.4 Modifying a project with the program wizard

Overview

Modifying a project is similar to creating a project since the program wizard is used in both cases.

How to modify a project

The table below describes how to modify a project.

	Action	Note/illustration
1	Load a project to the system.	Save the current project before loading a new project. Otherwise all the changes to the current project will be lost.
2	To open the program wizard, tap Modify in the main menu.	
3	Modify the current project in the program wizard.	See <i>Creating a project on page 33</i> for detailed information.



RobotWare Machining FC does not support to delete tool or wobj. If you want to delete a tool or work object, use Program Data.

See section *Tools* and section *Work objects* in *Operating manual - IRC5 with FlexPendant* for detailed description.

3.2.5 Executing

3.2.5 Executing

Overview

After exporting a path in the current project, the **Execute** command is available. To open the Execute view:

• In the RobotWare Machining FC main menu, tap Execute.

Force Control Speed Change Process



en1200000708

3.2.5 Executing Continued

Force Control Pressure Process



en1200000709

How to proceed

All exported paths in the current project run one by one.

- Tap Signal and choose which signals to monitor during execution,
- To start the project, tap Execute.

During the execution the monitored signals are shown as dynamic curves on the FlexPendant.

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.1 Creating

3.3 Paths

3.3.1 Creating

Overview

Path describes the actual robot path to be programmed. The complete application defined in the project may consist of different paths which allow the process to be divided into modules (paths) in order to support more advanced programming use, for example, the use of tool changes.

How to create a new path

The table below describes how to create new paths.

	Action	Note/illustration
1	From the Paths tab page, tap Add . A new path is added to the Path list.	Hanaal mfc_system (CH-L-0315217) Motors On Stopped (Speed 100%) Image: CH-L-0315217) Introductio Process Data Settings Path Path list : 2 paths No. Name Tool Work object Status 1 path1 mfcTool1 mfcWobj1 Tested 2 path2 tool0 obj1 Tested mfcTool1 mfcTool2 Export
		Add Delete Copy Back Next <i>R</i> 00-1 <i>Pic105-001 R</i> 08-1 <i>J J Pic105-001 The status of the new path is Untaught. Note Note Note Note When a path is created, seven targets are added to the path by default. They are: 3 approach targets . 3 approach targets 2 process targets . 2 withdraw targets</i>
2	To rename the new path, tap the name of the new path and then type the new name using the soft keyboard.	A path name can be used as an ID in the relevant modules and routines. Note Every path must have a unique name in the current project.

3.3.1 Creating Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
3	Tap Tool or Wobj , select the tool or wobj from the drop-down list.	The Teach button will not be available until the tool coordinate and the work object coordinate are set.
		Note
		Only the tooldata that meets the following require- ments can be seen from the drop-down list:
		The tooldata is defined in BASE.sys module or MFCUserData.sys data module.
		The tooldata has been identified with Force Control LoadID.
4	To complete the operation, tap Teach, Learn, Export and Test in sequence.	See the following sections for detailed information: Teaching on page 42, Learning on page 52, Ex- porting on page 56 and Testing on page 59.
5	It is possible to create multi-paths. To create a new path, tap Add. Or select an existing path and then tap Copy. All values will be copied from the selected path.	The new path status will be degraded to <i>Taught</i> if the status of the path being copied is <i>Learned</i> , <i>Generated</i> or <i>Tested</i> .
6	To delete the selected path, tap Delete .	

3.3.2 Teaching

3.3.2 Teaching

Overview

This section contains the introduction to the teach view and the description of how to teach a path.

Warning



Never activate force control when the robot is in a collision or the tool is in contact with the surrounding environment. Otherwise activating force control may cause the robot to move or jump unpredictably. There is a high risk of injury or damage in this circumstance.



For safety reasons, follow the safety rules below when force control is activated:

- Only the person holding the FlexPendant and activating the three-position enabling device is allowed to lead the robot by hand.
- The robot tool needs to be equipped with a handle if there is no normal way of grasping the tool when leading the robot by hand.
- The free space between the person and any fixed installation (wall, fence etc.) needs to be more than 0.5 m.
- The robot tool needs to be equipped with a dead-man's handle (including an enabling switch connected to the controller) if there is a risk of primary injury by grasping the tool directly (hot surfaces, sharp edges, chemicals etc.).

Teach view

The table below describes items in the teach view.

Items	Description
Insert Before	Create a new target before the currently selected target. The newly created target will be set as the selected.
Insert After	Create a new target after the currently selected target. The newly created target will be set as the selected.
Delete	Delete the currently selected target. Then the selected target will be set as none to avoid continuous deletion.
Modify Position	 Modify the target with the current robot position. Drag or jog the robot to the desired position. Select a target and tap Modify Position. The current robot position is recorded and set as the target value. The next target will be set as the selected.

Items	Description			
Go To	The robot will directly go to the selected target.			
	Note			
	Make sure that it is collision free between the current target and the desired target. Go To will automatically deactivate force control.			
Activate Force Control	Lead Through Directions X X Y Z Linear Reorient Activate			
	pic105-020			
	To enter a quick set panel from which the force control direction and motion mode can be set, tap Activate Force Control . To activate force control, tap Activate . Then it is possible to drag the robot.			
	Note			
	The effort needed to move the robot in force control mode is determined by the damping parameters, see <i>Damping and LP-filter on page 103</i> and <i>Use FC Kinematics on page 242</i> .			
	It is also possible to jog the robot when force control is active. It is recommended to jog the robot for reorientation and use force control for leading the robot linearly.			
Deactivate Force Control	Disable force control and set robot back to position control. In this state only the joystick can be used to move the robot.			
Settings	 Tap Settings, there will be: New Target Parameters. Presents the target parameters page, which contains Set speed and zone for Speed Change Process, or the speed, zone, force, and damping to the FCPress1LStart instruction (see FCPress1LStart on page 144) for Pressure Process. 			
	• Speed Change Process Parameters/Pressure Process Parameters. These parameters will be used when ex- porting modules. The data type will be different accord- ing to the process type. See <i>How to set parameters on</i> <i>page 57</i> .			
	Save 3D Path Picture. This item appears only in the 3D view.			

1 Note

Do not touch the tool or work object mounted on the sensor immediately after tapping the **Activate** button and before the activation is properly executed. The activation will last for about 2 seconds. Otherwise the robot will drift towards the reverse direction of the applied force and the force control loaddata cannot be calibrated correctly.

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.2 Teaching *Continued*



If the robot drifts, release the three-position enabling device immediately! Activate Force Control can be restarted later on by again pressing the enabling device and then tapping Activate.



One machining path can be showed or modified with any of the following three views, conceptual view, 3D view and target list view illustrated in the following sections. While the three views are synchronized based on the machining path, there are differences in accessed parameters with the three views.

- · Conceptual view is defined to illustrate the idea of a machining path mode.
- 3D view is used to show all targets in a 3D environment which help you to check and view the path.
- With target list view, all parameters of individual target can be accessed and modified. The parameters includes: position to be fine tuned, speed, zone and force (if a pressure process is selected).

Motors On (k) Manual 2 $\equiv \vee$ Stopped (Speed 100%) mfc_system(CN-L-0315217) 🎝 RobotWare Machining FC - Create Paths - Teach Ŷ Total: 7 Approach : 3 Process: 2 Withdraw: 2 Selected: 7 Insert Before -27 Insert After Modify Position в Δ Go To Deactivate Activate Switch Settings OK Force Control Force Control ROB_1 1/3

The figure illustrates the Machining conceptual view.

pic105-002

A The work piece	э.
------------------	----

B The physical contact area.

Conceptual view



The following table contains different target types and status.

3D view

All targets are displayed in a 3D space with the work object coordinate.

Tap a target from the view, and detailed information of the target appears as shown in the figure.



pic105-003

The following table describes items in the 3D view.

Items	Description
x pic105-019	Tap this icon to switch to the desired view (X-Y view Y-Z view, X-Z view and ISO view in work object coordinate.

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.2 Teaching *Continued*

Items	Description
x+ y+ z+ x- y- z- pic105-016	Rotate the 3D view axis by axis. X, Y and Z are the axes shown above.
pic105-015	Plus(+) and minus (-) symbols are used to zoom in and zoom out the path.
ріс105-017	This button is used to make the current picture fit the window.
pic105-018	Arrows around the fit window button are used to pan the view display in related directions.

Target list view

All the detailed values of the targets are listed here.

This view provides an easy way to tune the target coordinates (X, Y, Z), speed and zone. (If Pressure Process is the selected process, there will be one more data type: force.)

The following figure illustrates the point list view for the Speed Change Process.

=	∎∨ ⁽	Man mfc_	ual system (CN-	L-0315217)	Motor Stopp	rs On ed (Speed 10	00%)	× ×
a Ro	botWare M	lachining F	C - Create	Paths - To	each	Ŷ		
No.	Туре	Status	x	Y	Z	Speed	Zone	
1	Approach	Exported	580.8	110.1	428.2	v100	z1	Before
2	Approach	Exported	612.0	95.4	415.2	v100	z1	Insert After
3	Approach	Exported	611.9	87.8	398.7	v100	z1 e	
4	Process	Exported	-5815.0	-5.6	404.4	v100	z1	Delete
5	Process	Exported	625.8	-142.5	251.5	v100	z1	Modify
6	Withdraw	Exported	625.5	-152.5	254.0	v100	z1	Position
7	Withdraw	Exported	597.1	-159.9	268.5	v100	Z1	Go To
	Switch	 Activ Force 	ate 🔺	Deact Force	ivate Control	Setti	ngs 🗖	ОК
A FI	obotWare C							

pic105-004

```
Continues on next page
```

	-				-	0.1	-	-	
NO.	Type	status	*	Y	2	speed	zone	Force	Incort
1	Approach	Taught	580.3	110.1	428.2	v100	z1	-	Before
2	Approach	Taught	612.0	95.4	415.2	v100	z1	-	Insert After
3	Approach	Taught	611.9	87.8	398.7	v100	z1	-	
		Taught			404.4			-5	Delete
5	Process	Taught	625.9	-142.5	251.5	v100	z1	-5	Modify
6	Withdraw	Taught	625.5	-152.5	254.0	v100	z1	-	Position
7	Withdraw	Taught	597.1	-159.9	268.5	v100	z1	-	Go To
	Switch	Ac Fo	tivate orce Cor	▲ D ntrol Fe	eactivat	te ntrol	Setting	js 🕈	ОК
8	RobotWare FC								

The following figure illustrates the target list view for the Pressure Process.

How to teach a path

Use this procedure to teach a path:

Тір
Tip

Guidelines for teaching:

- Three approach targets and two withdraw targets.
- · Less targets for straight line.
- More targets for the area with large curvature.
- A new target is always needed when the path direction is changed, for example, in a corner.
- No going back.
- No movement only in Z direction.
- Change orientation gradually.
- More targets do not necessarily mean better.

47

	Action	Note/illustration
1	In the Path tab page, select a un- taught path from the path list, then	Before teaching, make sure that you select the correct tool and work object for the path.
	tap Teach. The Teach view opens.	Manual Motors On Stopped (Speed 100%) Stopped (Speed 100%) RobotWare Machining FC - Create Paths - Teach: path1 Total: 7 Total: 7 Approach : 3 Process: 2 Withdraw: 2 Selected: 1 Insert Before Insert After Insert After
		Conceptual View Conceptual View 3D View Targets List View Switch ▼ Activate ▲ Deactivate Force Control Settings ▲ OK Recentives Force Control Settings ▲ OK Force Control Settings ▲ OK Force Control Settings ▲ OK
		The conceptual view is the default view. To change to the other two views, tap Switch , then select the desired view.
2	Tap a target. The selected target is highlighted in the view.	Тір
		When modifying position for a target, we recom- mend to switch to the Target List View with which all parameters of individual target can be ac- cessed and modified.
3	Drag or jog the robot to the de- sired position. Or tap +/- to modify the target po- sition from the target list view.	Note Before dragging the robot, force control must be activated. See <i>Teach view on page 42</i> for how to activate or deactivate force control.
4	Tap the Modify Position button.	The robot's current position is recorded as the selected target's position, and the status of this target turns to Taught .
5	Repeat step 2-4 for other targets.	
6	If you want to add more targets to the path, tap a target then tap In- sert Before or Insert After. A new target is added before or	The new added target includes default speed, zone and force values. The following section details how to set the de- fault parameters for the new added target by us-
	aller the selected target.	 Tap Settings. Tap Settings, New target parameters, see the following section. Process parameters, see <i>How to set para</i>-
		meters on page 57. These default parameters for individual target can also be modified from the target list view
7	Repeat step 5 until you add enough targets. Then repeat step 2-4 to teach target.	If you want to delete a target, you can tap a target then tap Delete .

	Action	Note/illustration
8	When all the targets in the path are taught, tap OK to go back to the path list.	The status of the path is changed to Taught . When the paths are taught, Learn and Export are activated.

How to define default parameters for a new added target

New target parameters are the default parameters for new added targets. The default parameters include speed, zone, and force.

Use this procedure:

	Action	Note/illustration
1	In Teach view, tap Settings then New Target Parameters.	Manual mic. system (IN-L-0315217) Guard Stop Stopped (Speed 100%) RobotWare Machining FC - Create Paths - Teach Image: Speed (Speed 100%) Total: 7 Approach: 3 Process: 2 Withdraw: 2 Selected: 1 Insert Before Image: Speed Spe
2	 In this view: Tap a value from the drop down list for Speed. Tap a value from the drop down list for Zone. Tap +/- to set a value for Force (N) 	Hanual mfc_system (CK-L-0315217) Stopped (Speed 100%) Image: Comparison of the comparison of th
3	Tap OK to make the changes take effect and go back to the teach view.	The default parameters of new added target change to the values you defined in step 2.

Key targets of teaching

There are some special targets illustrated below. Teach these targets according to the recommended patterns in order to support automatic path learning. See *Learning on page 52*.





Continues on next page



3.3.3 Learning

3.3.3 Learning

Overview Learning is an automatic process. During learning: • The robot will follow the previously taught path. The robot will move along the work object with specified force and speed. · A series of targets will be recorded from the first contact target to the last process target. The first contact target is a target which is between the last approach target and the first process target. After learning, an accurate path which closely fits the contour will be created. There are three types of targets in a learned path: · Approach targets Learned targets Withdraw targets • Note Do not stop learning in the middle. Otherwise you should restarted learning from the beginning.

How to learn a path

Use this procedure to learn a path:



During learning process, the tool held by robot starts to approach to the work piece immediately after passing the last approach point. Make sure that the last approach point is taught above the work piece surface, otherwise the learning can not be correctly performed.



When learning a path, make sure that the z direction of the tooldata is *not* parallel with the forward direction of the path. Especially for learning a circle path the z direction of the tooldata must be parallel with the normal direction of circle surface, that is, perpendicular to the circle surface to avoid that the tooldata z direction is parallel with the path.

3.3.3 Learning Continued

	Action	Note/illustration
1	To open the Learn view, tap a path from the paths list and then tap Learn.	Manual Motors On Stopped (Speed 100%). Stopped (Speed 100%). RobotWare Maching FC Create paths - Learn: path1 Targets: 7 Scale Rato (pice/mm): 3:333 Current Position (mm): [597.1, -159.9, 268.5] Current Position (mm): [597.1, -159.9, 268.5] Current Position (mm): [597.1, -159.9, 268.5]
		Show Taught Show Save 3D Path OK Path Learned Path Picture Roos_1 Pic105-005
2	Set Learning Parameters.	Both the Moving Parameters and Logger Para- meters should be set.
3	The positive learning force direc- tion can be seen from the 3D View. To choose the direction to apply force, select Yp+, Yp-, Zp+, or Zp-	Image: Speed (speed (speed 100%)) Image: Speed (speed 100%) Image: Speed (speed 100%)
	0 20-	Learning Force Magnitude (N)
		Learning Force Direction Yp+ Yp- Zp+ Zp-
		OK Cancel
		RobertWas pic105-021
		If the approach targets are chosen correctly as described in <i>Key targets of teaching on page 50</i> , the Learning Force Direction will be correct by default.

3.3.3 Learning *Continued*

	Action	Note/illustration
4	Set logger parameters from this tab.	Wanted mtsystem (X+L-0115217) Guard Stop Stopped (Speed 100%) Image: Control (Control (Contro) (Contro) (Control (Control (Control (Control (Contro
5	To generate a learned path, tap Learn.	
6	To compare the two paths, tap Show Taught Path or Show Learned Path	
7	To go back to the path list, Tap OK.	

3.3.3 Learning Continued



Special learning

3.3.4 Exporting

3.3.4 Exporting

Overview

The path can be generated as a RAPID module by using Export.



RobotWare FC does not support automatically renaming an exported path module according to the new input path.You should manually delete the exported path module if a new export operation of the path needs to be performed, otherwise the ambiguous reference name error is reported due to some RAPID data are named same in the previous and new exported path module.



If a machining path of pressure process is exported, the tool held by robot starts to approach to the work piece immediately after passing the last approach point. Make sure that the last approach point is located above the work piece surface, otherwise the production with this path can not be correctly performed.

How to export a taught path

The following table describes how to export a taught path.

	Action	Note/illustration
1	To open the Export view, select a taught path and then tap Export .	Image: Standard Stop Image: Stopped (Speed 100%) Image: Stopped (Speed 100%) RobotWare Machining FC - Create Paths - Export RAPID Module (path1 : Taught) The taught path can now be exported. Pressure Process Pa Export Export Export pic105-027 Image: Stopped (Speed 100%)
2	Set parameters before export.	See How to set parameters on page 57.
3	To generate the RAPID module, Tap Export . (Name the module <i>mfcPath?.mod</i> . "?" represents the sequence number of the path).	If a path is taught but not learned it will output a module with all the taught targets. If a path is learned it will output a module with the learned targets.



You should not modify the exported module file itself. The RAPID module will be overwritten next time the taught or learned path is exported.

Continues on next page

3.3.4 Exporting Continued

How to export a learned path

The following table describes how to export a learned path.

	Action	Note/illustration
1	To open the Export view, select a learned path and then tap Export .	Wanual Mic_system (CH-L-0315217) Motors On Stopped (Speed 100%) Image: Character Stopped (Speed 100%) RobotWare Machining FC - Create Paths - Export RAPID Module (path1 : Learned) The learned path can now be exported. Wear Compensation Delta Y (mm) Delta Z (mm)
2	Set parameters before export.	See How to set parameters on page 57.
3	A path offset may be included before exporting for wear compensation.	A learned path can be offset in Y or Z direction of Path Frame to compensate the wear of abrasive.
4	To generate the RAPID module, Tap Export .	This module can be viewed from the Program Editor.

How to set parameters

For the different processes there are the following parameter windows:

Process	Note/illustration
Speed Change Process See FCSpdChqAct on page 183 for ref-	Image: System (CN-L-0315217) Motors On Motors On Stopped (Speed 100%) Robot Machining - Teach - Speed Change Parameters
erence.	Speed Change Activation
	Reference Force (N)
	Recover Function Multiple Recover
	🐼 Non Stop All Time
	OK Cancel
	RobotWate
	pic105-023

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.4 Exporting *Continued*

Process	Note/illustration	
Pressure Process	RobotWare Machining FC - Export - Pressur	Guard Stop Stopped (Speed 100%)
FCPressEnd on page 151 for reference.	Approach Parameters	Withdraw Parameters
To get the recommended ratio among components of the approach force, tap Recommend Approach Force . A	Force X (N) 0 0	Threshold (%) 50 Force Change Rate (N/s) 50
message box will appear.	Force Z (N)	Damping (%)
	Reference Force Frame	Supervision Distance
	Approach Force	OK Cancel
	RobotWate FC pic105-024	
	The robot will stop if it h supervision distance aw path. Default value is 20	as moved more than the ay from the programmed mm. Unit is [mm].
	Exporting module with p supported.	ath coordinate system is
	Manual mfc_system (CN-L-0315217	Motors On Stopped (Speed 100%)
	Approach Parameters	Withdraw Parameters
	Force Change Rate (N/s)	
	Zero Contact Force (N) 50	4
		OK Cancel
	A RobotWare FC	
	pic105-025	
	Note	
	The recommended solut desirable effects if the la targets are set normal to	ion will achieve the most st third and the last second o the surface.

3.3.5 Testing

3.3.5 Testing

Overview

In the test view the exported path can be run and viewed.

To open the test view:

In the Paths tab, tap Test.

If this path is not satisfactory, go to the teaching view to tune the targets again. Before running, implement the two RAPID routines SpindleOn and SpindleOff in MFCUserData.sys.

If the process is a Speed Change Process and a user-defined recovery function has been selected, the recovery function also needs to be implemented.



pic105-040



Note

Before running the Speed Change project define Feedback Type correctly (see below). Otherwise the robot will not give any response when the force increases over the defined speed change force.

- When using 6DOF force sensor the Feedback Type should be Calib. Force • Magn.
- When using 1DOF force sensor the Feedback Type should be UnCalib. Force Magn.
- When using no force sensor the Feedback Type should be Single DAC Input

3 Navigate and handle the graphical user interface

3.3.5 Testing *Continued*

How to proceed	
	The following procedure details how to define Feedback Type:
	1 On the ABB main menu, tap Control Panel .
	2 Tap Configuration.
	3 From the Topics list, select Motion .
	4 To show detailed information, tap FC Speed Change twice.
	5 To edit parameters, either tap fc_speed_change1 twice or tap fc_speed_change1 and then tap Edit.
	6 Tap Feedback Type twice and select a desired type from the drop-down list. To confirm, tap OK .
	7 Restart the controller.
	Note
	If an event message <i>TCP speed too high</i> appears during the testing, a probable cause is that the supervision speed is set too low. Decrease the programmed speed or increase the maximum reference value for the speed. To come to the view where to modify the speed, tap in the following order from the ABB menu: Control Panel, Configuration, Topics, Motion, FC Speed Change , <i>fc_speed change</i> , and Maximum TCP Speed .

3.4 Hints for handling the graphical user interface

3.4.1 Summary - differences between speed change process and pressure process

Overview

There are two processes supported in the *Machining FC GUI*. The force control speed change process and the pressure process.

The two processes share the same program wizard but there are still some differences:

- Target list view, see Target list view on page 46.
- New target parameters, see *How to define default parameters for a new added target on page 49.*
- Process parameters, see How to set parameters on page 57.

3.4.2 Improving pressure process quality

3.4.2 Improving pressure process quality

Contact between tool and work piece

To keep tool in continuous contact with work piece is vital important to good learning result and good production quality with the pressure process. With the force control technology to apply pressure, the tool follows the changes of work piece surface and try to keep constant pressure during the movement. However, in real force control applications, when using pressure process with relative high movement speed on a highly curved work piece surface, it is possible that the contact between tool and work piece is not constantly kept.

Use the following two methods to ensure constantly contact:

- Reduce the movement speed during pressure process. To reduce speed is not a good solution in most cases, because the cycle time is a key factor to high productivity.
- Tune damping parameters. See *Damping in Force x Direction Damping in Force z Direction on page 255* for the definition of damping parameters. In practice, when higher damping value is used, the less sensitivity robot responses to force change. While it is *NOT* always a good choice to use lower damping settings, the reason is that robot could to be too sensitive to keep stable contact pressure. To choose a good damping parameter for a specific application requires experiences and sometimes experiments.

Set damping value

See *How to set damping value in force control process on page 63* for the detailed description.

3.4.3 Damping

Description		
	Damping is a definition o at a certain speed. Defin move 1 m/s. The higher t	f how large contact force is required for the robot to move es how many Newtons are required to make the robot the value, the less responsive the robot gets.
	In Force Control, a contact to the contact force. A contract proportion to the contact between a force and the ro speed, in the direction x, the system parameter va	ct force will make the TCP move with a speed proportional ontact torque will make the tool reorient with a speed t torque. The damping variable defines the proportions esulting speed, and a torque and the resulting reorientation y and z. The values are given as a percentage of the of alue defined in the type <i>FC Kinematics</i> .
	You can set different dam pressure process, alway or Y direction.	nping values for direction x y and z. But for force controlled s use damping in Z direction even if the force is set to X
Components	To configure the dampin	g value, the following need to be considered:
		Description
	Damping in the x, y, z direc- tion	Force damping (relation between force and TCP speed) in the x, y, z direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.
	Damping in the rotational x, y, z direction	Torque damping (relation between torque and tool reorientation speed) around the x, y, z direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.
	After setting the new dan effect.	nping value, restart the controller to make the setting take
DampingTune		
	Tuning of force and torque	ue damping.
	The <i>DampingTune</i> value	can be used to modify the relation between the sensed
	force and the generated (of system parameter value)	velocity in each direction. By default the value is 100% ues) in all direction, but it can be between 50% and infinity.

See *FCPress1LStart on page 144* for reference when setting the *DampingTune* value.

Smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive to external forces.

After the *DampingTune* value is modified, when the robot is in force control mode and no external force except gravity are present, it should not move. If the robot drifts away by itself or it vibrates, increase the damping value.

How to set damping value in force control process

The damping parameters used in a specific pressure process can be tuned with both setting damping parameter in system configuration, and tuning *DampingTune* argument with RAPID instructions.

3.4.3 Damping *Continued*

See *Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction on page 255* for how to set damping parameters with system parameters.

See *FCPress1LStart on page 144* for how to tune damping parameters with RAPID instructions.

3.4.4 Programming with additional axis

3.4.4 Programming with additional axis

Programming on system with additional axis

The *Machining FC GUI* supports additional axis in both **Modify Position** (RobotWare Machining FC -> Paths -> Teach) and **Learning** (RobotWare Machining FC -> Patha).

To support additional axis, do one of the following:

	Description
Method	From ABB main menu, tap Control Panel -> Configuration -> Topic -> Motion -> Mechanical Unit. Select an additional axis from the list and change the property <i>Activate at Start Up</i> to <i>Yes</i> . Then both Modify Position and Learning can get the position of addi- tional axis.

3.4.5 Programming in multitask system

3.4.5 Programming in multitask system

Disabling other tasks

Use this procedure to disable other tasks:

- 1 Tap QuickSet and then Multitasking.
- 2 Select the check box of the desired task, and clear the check boxes of other tasks.



pic105-046



In multitask system, make sure that the program pointers are available (Move PP to main or other routine) for all enabled tasks except the task that is relative to the selected mechanical unit. Otherwise some functions cannot run.

Warning message box

In multitask and MultiMove system, a warning box appears for the following function when running RAPID routine:

- ActiveFCWithTool0
- ActiveFC
- DeactiveForceControl
- FCLoadID
- CheckJointsLimitation
- MoveAbsoluteJointPosition
- GoToTarget
- LearnPath
- TestPath
- Execute

3.4.5 Programming in multitask system *Continued*

asiks to su asiks	op and Start	Please be aware to check and
T_RNN T_RNR T_R082 task1 task3 task4 task5 task5	Anomat Anomat	disable those unnecessary tasks to avoid any unexpected movement. Press "Run" to run RAPID routine, press "Cancel" to return.
		this dialog again.

pic1055-002

If you do not want to show this dialog box again, select the check box of **Don't** show this dialog again.

After you restart *Machining FC GUI*, this dialog box will show again when running RAPID routine for the functions above in multitask and MultiMove system.

3.4.6 Programming in MultiMove system

3.4.6 Programming in MultiMove system

Overview

This section describes how to configure *Machining FC GUI* to support single robot force control in the MultiMove system.



To work in a MultiMove system, make sure the controller key contains the MultiMove option.

How to program in MultiMove system

Download a system to the controller, then follow the following procedure.

	Action	Note/illustration		
1	Load force sensor parameters. Use RobotStudio.	See <i>Operating manual - RobotStudio</i> for how to load parameters.		
2	In the topic <i>Motion</i> , select the type <i>Robot</i> and configure the force sensor parameters: • Use FC Master • Use PMC Master	These two parameters can be configured. From the ABB main menu tap Control Panel, Configur- ation, Topics, Motion, Robot, <i>ROB_1</i> (or <i>ROB_2</i> ,), and then select Use FC Master or Use PMC Master.		
3	Restart the controller.			
Use PMC Master Restart the controller. Disable all other tasks: Tap QuickSet and then Multitasking. Select or clear the check boxes to enable or disable tasks.		Tasks to Stop and Start Tasks Status T_ROB1 Normal T_ROB2 Normal Task3 Normal Task3 Normal Task3 Normal Task3 Normal Task3 Normal Task3 Normal Task4 Normal Task5 Normal Task4 Normal Task5 Normal Task5 Normal Task5 Normal Task5 Normal Task5 Normal Task4 Normal Task5 Normal Task5 Normal Task4 Normal Task5 Normal Task6 Normal Task5 Normal Task6		

3.4.6 Programming in MultiMove system *Continued*

	Action	Note/illustra	ition				
5	On the ABB main menu, tap Ro- botWare Machining FC.	Image: System (CN-L-0315217) Guard Stop Sk RobotWare Machining FC Stopped (Speed 100%)					
	The mechanical unit selection view appears.	Select a mechanical unit which equipped with a force sensor in the list to open program.					
		Mechanical Unit	Task Name	Program Name	Number of	Axes	
		ROB_1	I_ROB1	<no program=""></no>	6		
		ROB_2	T_ROB2	<no program=""></no>	6		
		₩ RobotWare FC pic105-045				ROB_1	
6	Tap a mechanical unit. The Robot- Ware Machining FC main menu automatically appears and the selected unit will be used in the later operation.						
7	Do the normal operation as in the single robot system.	Programmin the same as tem. See det scribed.	g in a MultiN programmin tailed inform	love System g in a single ation previou	is aln robot ısly de	nost sys- è-	

3.4.7 Working with RobotStudio Machining PowerPac

3.4.7 Working with RobotStudio Machining PowerPac

Overview

The RobotWare Machining FC can use the project file generated from **RobotStudio Machining PowerPac**, which is an add-in for machining based on RobotStudio. The RobotStudio Machining PowerPac can generate machining paths based on 3D model of the real part. The generated paths can be exported into RobotWare Machining FC project file format.

For more information, see Operating Manual - Machining PowerPac.

RobotStudio Machining PowerPac

RobotStudio Machining PowerPac is a dedicated off-line programming tool for machining as a complement to online programming for RobotWare Machining FC and the related graphical user interface used for online programming of force controlled machining applications.

You can create paths on a complex surface of a part directly by using several patterns in RobotStudio Machining PowerPac. Also you are able to adjust the generated targets in this PowerPac. Then you can export all of the targets as a file with specific format to RobotWare Machining FC. Two types of FC process are supported, *Pressure Process* and *Speed Change Process*.

The graphical user interface of RobotStudio Machining PowerPac is shown in the following picture.



pic1055-001

3.4.7 Working with RobotStudio Machining PowerPac Continued

How to work with RobotStudio Machining PowerPac

	Action	Note/illustration
1	Export project file from the Robot- Studio Machining PowerPac.	For more information, see Operating Manual - Ma- chining PowerPac.
		Note
		All generated targets from RobotStudio Machining PowerPac are taught targets.
2	Copy the generated project file into controller MFC project folder.	The generated project folder should be copied into \HOME\MachiningFC\MFC Projects\ directory of the current robot system folder.
3	Load the project file to <i>Machining FC GUI</i> .	A learning process based on generated paths can be performed when 3D model of the real part is not accurate enough.
		All the <i>Machining FC GUI</i> supported function can be performed.

This page is intentionally left blank
4.1 System parameters overview

4 Configuration

4.1 System parameters overview

About this section

This is an overview of the system parameters used in Force Control. For more information, see the respective parameter in section *System parameter reference information on page 237*.

Robot

These parameters belong to the type *Robot* in the topic *Motion*.

Parameter	Description
Use FC Master	Specifies which FC Master to use.
Use PMC Sensor	Specifies which PMC Sensor to use.

FC Master

These parameters belong to the type FC Master in the topic Motion.

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the <i>FC Master</i> .
Use FC Sensor	Specifies which FC Sensor to use.
Use FC Kinematics	Specifies which FC Kinematics to use.
Use FC Application	Specifies which FC Application to use.
Use FC Speed Change	Specifies which FC Speed Change to use.

FC Sensor

These parameters belong to the type FC Sensor in the topic Motion.

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the FC Sensor.
Force Sensor Mount Unit Name	The name of the mechanical unit the sensor is mounted on. Most often ROB_1. If the sensor is room fixed the value should be empty.
Force Sensor Type	Specifies if the sensor should measure both force and torque or only force.
Noise level	The highest noise level at which a force sensor calibration is allowed. Used to check that the robot is standing still.
Force Sensor Frame x - z	The origin of the sensor coordinate system, expressed in the tool0 coordinate system when the sensor is mounted on the robot, or expressed in the world coordinate system when the sensor is room fixed. The unit is meter.
Force Sensor Frame q1 - q4	The orientation of the sensor coordinate system in relation to the tool0 coordinate system when the sensor is mounted on the robot, or to the world coordinate system when the sensor is room fixed.

4 Configuration

4.1 System parameters overview *Continued*

FC Kinematics

These parameters belong to the type FC Kinematics in the topic Motion.

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the FC Kinematics.
Damping in Force x Direction Damping in Force y Direction Damping in Force z Direction	Specifies how the robot speed depends on the contact force. A higher value makes the robot less sensitive to contact forces. Different damping can be used for different directions. The unit is Ns/m.
Damping in Torque x Direction Damping in Torque y Direction Damping in Torque z Direction	Specifies how the tool reorientation speed depends on the torque induced by the environment. A higher value makes the robot less sensitive to contact torques. Different damping can be used for different directions. The unit is Nms/rad.
Bandwidth of force loop filter	Specifies the behavior of the force control loop. A higher value makes the robot more compliant but can cause instability. The unit is Hz.
Bandwidth of force frame filter	The force measured in "force frame" will be low pass filtered with this bandwidth. The unit is Hz.

FC Application

These parameters belong to the type FC Application in the topic Motion.

Parameter	Description	
Name	The name of the FC Application.	
Max Ref Force	Maximum allowed reference force. The unit is N.	
Max Ref Force Change	Maximum allowed change in reference force. The unit is N/s.	
Max Ref Torque	Maximum allowed reference torque. The unit is Nm.	
Max Ref Torque Change	Maximum allowed change in reference torque. The unit is Nm/s.	
Max Ref TCP Speed	Maximum allowed reference speed. The unit m/s.	
Max Ref Rot Speed	Maximum allowed reference rotational speed. The unit is rad/s.	
Max Ref TCP Acc	Maximum allowed reference acceleration. The unit is m/s ²	
Max Ref Rot Acc	Maximum allowed reference rotational acceleration. The unit is rad/s ² .	
Speed superv override	Overrides the speed supervision with a factor.	
Largest measured con- tact force	If measured contact force is larger than this value it is set to this value.	
Lowest measured con- tact force	A measured contact force lower than this value will be set to zero [dead band]. The unit is N.	
Largest measured con- tact torque	If measured contact torque is larger than this value it is set to this value.	
Lowest measured con- tact torque	A measured contact torque lower than this value will be set to zero [dead band]. The unit is Nm.	
Max Press TCP Speed	Maximum linear speed in press movements. The unit is m/s.	
Max Press Rot Speed	Maximum rotation speed in press movements. The unit is rad/s.	
Keep contact force at stop	Defines whether the robot should be allowed to remain in contact when force control execution is stopped.	

4.1 System parameters overview Continued



The values of the *Max Ref xxx* parameters define the ramping step of the reference movement. If the parameter value is set too high, the ramping will produce jerks and trig the speed supervision.



Note

If the parameters *Lowest measured contact force* and *Lowest measured contact torque* are set too low, there is a risk that the robot will drift when in force control mode.

FC Speed Change

These parameters belong to the type FC Speed Change in the topic Motion.

Parameter	Description	
Name	Defines the name of the FC Speed Change.	
Speed ratio min	Specifies the minimum allowed speed ratio.	
No of speed levels	Defines the number of speed levels.	
Speed ratio delta	Limits acceleration/deceleration due to the SpeedChange functionality. A low value will give slower but smoother speed changes. Too high value of Speed_ratio_delta will result in jerky behavior.	
Speed max update period	Specifies the minimum time in seconds between speed changes.	
Feedback type	Defines the type of feedback to be used for speed change control.	
Feedback offset	Specifies the offset to be subtracted from the measured feedback before the value is used in speed change control.	
Use Fdb LP filter	Defines whether feedback low pass filter should be active.	
Fdb LP filter bandwidth	Defines the bandwidth of the feedback low pass filter (Hz).	
Maximum TCP speed	Defines the maximum original TCP speed for speed change. The unit is m/s.	
Recover rule fdb ratio	A feedback to reference ratio larger than this while having reduced speed to lowest level will trig recover behavior or stop robot.	
Decrease rule safety fdb ratio	Defines the maximum feedback to reference ratio.	
Decrease rule safety fdb time	Define the maximum time in seconds that the feedback to reference ratio can be continuously over <i>Decrease rule safety fdb ratio</i> before reducing robot speed.	
Fdb trend step size	Defines the minimum difference between two consecutive feedback values to count as a change in feedback.	
Decrease rule 1 fdb ratio	For ABB internal use only.	
Decrease rule 1 fdb trend	For ABB internal use only.	
Decrease rule 2 fdb ratio	For ABB internal use only.	
Decrease rule 2 fdb trend	For ABB internal use only.	
Increase rule 1 fdb ratio	For ABB internal use only.	

Continues on next page

4 Configuration

4.1 System parameters overview *Continued*

Parameter	Description	
Increase rule 1 fdb trend	For ABB internal use only.	
Increase rule 2 fdb ratio	For ABB internal use only.	
Increase rule 2 fdb trend	For ABB internal use only.	

PMC Sensor

These parameters belong to the type PMC Sensor in the topic Motion.

Parameter	Description	
Name	The name of the PMC Sensor.	
Use PMC Sensor Setup	Specifies which PMC Sensor Setup to use.	

Note

PMC Sensor*Name* must be the same as FC Sensor*Name* when Force Control is used.

PMC Sensor Setup

These parameters belong to the type *PMC Sensor Setup* in the topic *Motion* and are supplied by the sensor manufacturer.

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the PMC Sensor Setup.
fx 1 - fx 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the force measurement in the x direction.
fy 1 - fy 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the force measurement in the y direction.
fz 1 - fz 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the force measurement in the z direction.
tx 1 - tx 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the torque measurement in the x direction.
ty 1 - ty 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the torque measurement in the y direction.
tz 1 - tz 6	Specifies the contribution from each of the sensor's input voltages to the torque measurement in the z direction.
fx scale - tz scale	Scaling factors to transform the values of the input voltages into force and torque values.
fx max - tz max	The sensor's specified maximum force or torque in the respective direc- tion.
Max voltage for external AD card	The value should be set to the voltage working range of the A/D board. The range is assumed to be ${\rm +}$ - this value.
Disable force sensor cable check	Some force sensors have a separate safety channel, which delivers a voltage above a certain level when the sensor is working, thus enabling system supervision. If the force sensor in use does not have a safety channel this supervision must be disabled.
Safety channel voltage	Safety channel voltage level.
Last node	Specifies the last node used on the PMC sensor.

Continues on next page

4.1 System parameters overview Continued



Note

It is very important that the PMC Sensor Setup values are correct, otherwise load identification and calibration will be incorrect. When running the function FcLoadId, the argument LoadidErr will give a strong indication it the values are set correctly.



Note

The +/- sign of the calibration parameters needs to be chosen so that the resulting force and torque is the force/torque by which the surrounding effects the robot, not the other way round.

4 Configuration

4.2 Configuration example

4.2 Configuration example

Overview

This section shows a real configuration example, intended to facilitate the setup of the configuration parameters. Some parameters are sensor specific, but others can be copied, like maximum allowed values.

Robot

Parameter	Value	Unit/Note
Use FC Master	fc_master1	-
Use PMC Sensor	fc_sensor1	-

FC Master

Parameter	Value	Unit/Note
Name	fc_master1	-
Use FC Sensor	fc_sensor1	-
Use FC Kinematics	fc_kinematics1	-
Use FC Application	fc_application1	-
Use FC Speed Change	fc_speed_change1	-

FC Sensor

Parameter	Value	Unit/Note
Name	fc_sensor1	-
Force Sensor Type	Force and Torque	6DOF
Mount Unit Name	ROB_1	Sensor mounted on robot 1
Noise level	25	-
Force Sensor Frame x	0	m
Force Sensor Frame y	0	m
Force Sensor Frame z	0.05	m
Force Sensor Frame q1	1	-
Force Sensor Frame q2	0	-
Force Sensor Frame q3	0	-
Force Sensor Frame q4	0	-

FC Kinematics

Parameter	Value	Unit/Note
Name	fc_kinematics1	-
Bandwidth of force frame filter	25	Hz
Bandwidth of force loop filter	3	Hz

Continues on next page

4.2 Configuration example *Continued*

Parameter	Value	Unit/Note
Damping in Force x Direction	3000	Ns/m
Damping in Force y Direction	3000	Ns/m
Damping in Force z Direction	3000	Ns/m
Damping in Torque x Direction	400	Nms/rad
Damping in Torque y Direction	400	Nms/rad
Damping in Torque z Direction	400	Nms/rad

FC Application

Parameter	Value	Unit/Note
Name	fc_application1	-
Max Ref Force	1000	Ν
Max Ref Force Change	1000	N/s
Max ref Torque	400	Nm
Max Ref Torque Change	200	Nm/s
Max Ref TCP Speed	5	m/s
Max Ref Rot Speed	5	rad/s
Max Ref TCP Acc	1	m/s ²
Max Ref Rot Acc	1	rad/s ²
Speed Superv Override	3	-
Largest measured contact force	1000	Ν
Lowest measured contact force	3	Ν
Largest measured contact torque	400	Nm
Lowest measured contact torque	1	Nm
Max Press TCP Speed	5	m/s
Max Press Rot speed	5	rad/s

FC Speed Change

Parameter	Value	Unit/Note
Name	fc_speed_change1	-
Speed ratio min	0.1	-
No of speed levels	2	-
Speed ratio delta	0.07	-
Speed max update period	0.08	s
Feedback type	Single DAC input Calib. Force Magn.	Single dimension external sensor
Feedback offset	0	-
Use Fdb LP filter	Yes	-

4 Configuration

4.2 Configuration example *Continued*

Parameter	Value	Unit/Note
Fdb LP filter Bandwidth	30	Hz
Maximum TCP speed	0.3	m/s
Recover rule fdb ratio	1.3	-
Decrease rule safety fdb ratio	1.5	-
Decrease rule safety fdb time	0.1	S
Fdb trend step size	8	-
Decrease rule1 fdb ration	0.7	-
Increase rule 2 fdb trend	10	-

PMC Sensor

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Name	fc_sensor1	-
Use PMC Sensor Setup	ATI_ACROMAG1	ATI_ACROMAG1 is used for ro- bot 1 (ROB_1), ATI_ACROMAG2 is used for robot 2 (ROB_2) etc.

PMC Sensor Setup

Parameter	Value	Unit / Note
Name	ATI_ACROMAG1	-
fx 1	0.25479	-
fx 2	0.02958	-
ty max	400	Nm
tz max	400	Nm



The PMC Sensor Setup values are supplied by the sensor manufacturer. This file needs to be modified if it is used in a MultiMove system.

4.3 Configuring a MultiMove system

4.3 Configuring a MultiMove system

Overview

In a system without MultiMove, there is only one robot and only one sensor so the the robot is pre-configured to use this sensor. For a MultiMove system, a configuration must be made to specify which robot will use which sensor.



It is not possible to activate or run Force control when MultiMove is running coordinated.

Setting up a MultiMove system

	Action	Note
1	Load force sensor parameters using RobotStudio.	For information on how to load parameters, see <i>Operating manual - RobotStudio</i>
2	In the topic <i>Motion</i> , select the type <i>Robot</i> and con- figure the force sensor parameters: • Use FC Master • Use PMC Master	
3	Restart the controller.	

This page is intentionally left blank

5.1 RAPID Components

5.1.1 Force controlled pressure applications

Overview

These are the instructions used to start stop and run force controlled pressure applications.

Between the start and end instructions any combination and number of FCPressL and FCPressC can be used. The speed, force and zone may be changed for a new instruction allowing the process to be changed along with the properties of the application.

Pressure instructions

Instruction	Description
FCPresslLStart	 Activates Force Control, starts movement and defines the data needed for the process below such as: Movement: ToPoint, Speed, zonedata zone, tool WObj Force settings: direction of force, Force Threshold to start movementForceFrameRef i.e Wobj
FCPressL	Moves linear to robtarget with a force in the direction setup by FCPress1LStart. Magnitude of the force can be changed for every FCPressL.
FCPressC	Moves circular to robtarget with a force in the direction setup by FCPress1LStart. Magnitude of the force can be changed for every FCPressC.
FCPressEnd	Leaves surface and moves to robtarget.

Calibrate the sensor

Instruction	Description
FCLoadID	Identifies the load measured by the force sensor. The identified load is used to calibrate the force sensor.
FCCalib	Calibrates the force sensor to remove sensor offset and com- pensate for gravity. Note that the calibration requires a precise definition of the load. Therefore, use the function FCLoadID before FCCalib.

5.1.1 Force controlled pressure applications *Continued*

The phases





xx0600003195

- 1 During the start phase the robot will switch to force control mode and move in the direction of the reference force in order to search contact with the work piece (B). Once contact is achieved the robot will start the movement towards the programmed position (C).
- 2 During the process any number and combination of FCPressL and FCPressC may be used in order to run the application process (D1) (D2)...(Dx).
- 3 After the last process movement the robot will retract from the work piece in the opposite direction of the reference force until zero contact force is measured. At this time the robot will switch to position control and move to the end position (E).

5.1.2 Force controlled speed change applications

5.1.2 Force controlled speed change applications

Overview

The force controlled *SpeedChange* function will automatically slow down the robot speed based on the process force information (measured by force sensor, spindle motor current, etc.). The robot will slow down when the process force level raises above a defined threshold. After the process force reduces below a certain level, the robot will automatically regain its programmed speed. Between activation and deactivation any standard move instruction can be used.

SpeedChange instructions

These are the instructions used to activate and deactivate force controlled SpeedChange:

Instruction	Description
FCSpdChgAct	 Activates force controlled SpeedChange function with following parameters: Reference (force, spindle motor current, etc.), reduce robot speed when the measured signal is greater than the reference. Recover function name (RAPID routine with the specified name will be called when certain condition satisfies. Different recover behaviors (e.g., <i>MultipleRecover, NonStopAllTime</i>)
FCSpdChqDeact	Deactivates force controlled SpeedChange function.

These are instructions used to tune online configuration parameters for speed change function.

Instruction	Description
FCSpdChgTunSet	 Change configuration parameter to a new value, with following input arguments Configuration parameter type New valid value
FCSpdChgTunReset	Restore configuration parameter to its original value that stored in configuration file • Configuration parameter type

Calibrate the sensor

This instruction is used to calculate the gravity and center of gravity for the current load. FCLoadId and FCCalib are required before the sensor can be used for Force Control.

Instruction	Description
FCCalib	Calibrates the force sensor to remove sensor offset and com- pensate for gravity. Note that the calibration requires a precise definition of the load. Therefore, use the function FCLoadID before FCCalib.



 ${\tt FCCallb} \ is \ only \ used \ for \ SpeedChange \ with \ force/torque \ sensor.$

5.1.2 Force controlled speed change applications *Continued*

Example

The figure below illustrates how the robot speed is adapting to keep the process force within allowed force range. For more information, see *How does it work? on page 87*.



en0600003356

5.1.2 Force controlled speed change applications *Continued*

How does it work?

The control function for change the speed of the robot is "rule based" and include discrete speed levels in-between which the robot speed is changed. The number of speed levels can be defined using the parameter *No of speed levels*. Below is an example showing a process using 3 speed levels. When the process forces increase the speed is reduced and vice a verse:



en0600003275

The controller function is illustrated in the picture below:



5.1.2 Force controlled speed change applications *Continued*

If changes in process will appear suddenly and a short response time for SpeedChange is urgently required one shall consider to use a 2 speed level solution. This will result in the quickest speed reduction. Applications with slowly changing process forces will gain cycle time using a multiple speed level solution, but number of speed levels above 4 should be used with care.

For situations where not even the minimum speed will reduce the process forces below the "slow down" level there are 3 optional behaviors to choose between.

- 1 When reaching the "slow down" level simply stop the robot speed.
- 2 When reaching the "slow down" level continue with minimum speed.
- 3 When reaching the "slow down" level activate a recovery routine. Recovery routine to be defined by the program designer and shall include a back up procedure to eliminate the cause of the exceeded process forces. After executing the recovery routine the robot will continue on the original path. If the "slow down" level is reached during the recovery routine the robot will stop.



en0600003277

5.1.3 Force controlled assembly applications

5.1.3 Force controlled assembly applications

About this section

This section presents an overview of the RAPID components, i.e. instructions, functions and data types, used in force controlled assembly applications. For more detailed information, such as the syntax, see *RAPID reference information on page 117*.



The RAPID instructions for Force Control can be found in the **MotionAdv**. pick list when programming using the FlexPendant or RobotStudio.

Instructions for sensor calibration

FCLoadId is used to estimate the mass and center of gravity of the current load as measured by the force sensor. FCCalib is used to calibrate the system, and is required before the sensor can be used for force control.

Instruction	Description
FCLoadID	Identifies the load measured by the force sensor. The identified load is used to calibrate the force sensor.
FCCalib	Calibrates the force sensor to remove sensor offset and compensate for gravity. Note that the calibration requires a precise definition of the load. Therefore, FCLoadID should be used before FCCalib.

Instructions for activation/deactivation of Force Control

These are the instructions used to activate and deactivate Force Control:

Instruction	Description
FCAct	 Activates Force Control. FCAct activates Force Control and defines the parameters below: force control coordinate system (used e.g. for damping of Force Control). damping (i.e. sensitivity to contact forces in different directions in the force control coordinate system).
FCDeact	Deactivates Force Control.

Instructions for force, torque and movement references

Force, torque and movement references are normally used to search for a fit.

When activating a force or a torque reference, the robot will attempt to maintain the specified force. When activating a movement reference, the robot will attempt to move according to the specified movement pattern.

5.1.3 Force controlled assembly applications *Continued*

Instruction	Description
FCRefMoveFrame	Sets up a reference movement coordinate system, i.e. a coordinate system in which reference movement can be defined. The origin of this coordinate system is always the tool center point, but the directions can be defined.
	If no reference movement coordinate system is specified, the direc- tions of the work object coordinate system will be used. If no work object is used either, the directions of the world coordinate system will be used.
FCRefForce	Specifies a reference force (size and direction) that the robot will try to maintain. The unit is N. The reference force is activated by FCRefStart.
FCRefTorque	Specifies a reference torque (size and direction) that the robot will try to maintain. The unit is Nm.
	The reference forque is activated by PCREIStart.
FCRefSprForceCart	Specifies a position dependent reference force. The size of the force reference will increase with the distance from a specified position.
FCRefSpiral	Specifies a reference movement. The robot TCP tries to make a spiral movement with larger and larger circles (and then smaller and smaller).
	If a contact force affects the robot, e.g. something is blocking the path, the movement will deviate from the intended path.
	The reference movement is activated by FCRefStart.
FCRefCircle	Specifies a reference movement. The robot TCP tries to make a circle movement.
	If a contact force affects the robot, e.g. something is blocking the path, the movement will deviate from the intended path.
	The reference movement is activated by FCRefStart.
FCRefLine	Specifies a reference movement. The robot tries to move back and forth along a line.
	If a contact force affects the robot, e.g. something is blocking the path, the movement will deviate from the intended path.
	The reference movement is activated by FCRefStart.
FCRefRot	Specifies a reference movement. The robot tries to rotate back and forth.
	If a contact force affects the robot, e.g. something is blocking the path, the movement will deviate from the intended path.
	The reference movement is activated by FCRefStart.
FCRefStart	Activates reference force, torque and movement. The robot starts to move in order to achieve the specified reference values.
FCRefStop	Deactivates reference force, torque and movement.
	The reference values can also be deactivated by conditions (see <i>Instructions for end conditions on page 91</i>).

These are the instructions used to handle force, torque and movement references:

5.1.3 Force controlled assembly applications *Continued*

Instructions for end conditions

Force, torque and movement references are normally used to search for a fit. End conditions are used to determine when such a search has succeeded. The search will continue with the specified reference values as long as the condition is true. When the condition turns false, the end condition is triggered and the search stops. All conditions have a time-out that allows execution to continue after a specified period of time, even if the criterion for ending the search was never fulfilled.

The reference values are by default active after an end condition has been triggered, but can be deactivated by the optional argument <code>ZeroRefAtEnd</code> in the <code>FCCondWaitWhile</code> instruction.

Instruction	Description
FCCondPos	Sets up a TCP position condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the robot. The condition is activated by FCCondWaitWhile.
FCCondOrient	Sets up a tool orientation condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the robot. The condition is activated by FCCondWaitWhile.
FCCondTCPSpeed	Sets up a TCP speed condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the robot. The condition is activated by FCCondWaitWhile.
FCCondReoriSpeed	Sets up a tool reorientation speed condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the ro- bot. The condition is activated by FCCondWaitWhile.
FCCondForce	Sets up a force condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the robot. The condition is activated by FCCondWaitWhile.
FCCondTorque	Sets up a torque condition. The execution will wait while the condition is true and let the reference values affect the robot. The condition is activated by FCCondWaitWhile.
FCCondWaitWhile	Activates the specified condition. By default, the reference values continue to be active after a condition is met. By setting the argument <code>ZeroRefAtEnd</code> , the reference values are deactivated when a condition is met. Only the last specified condition is activated.

These are the instructions used to handle end conditions:

Instructions for supervision

Instructions for supervision can be used as safety measurements, limiting robot speed, their work area etc. All supervision conditions must be true, otherwise an emergency stop will occur.

Supervision conditions must be set up before ${\tt FCAct},$ as this is the activating instruction.

5.1.3 Force controlled assembly applications *Continued*

Instruction	Description
FCSupvPos	Defines a volume that the TCP must stay within.
	The supervision is activated by FCAct.
	If no position supervision is set, a default position supervision is set up and activated by FCAct. The default supervision is a box stretching 500 mm in each direction from the point where the TCP is when FCAct is executed.
FCSupvOrient	Defines orientation limits that the tool orientation must stay within. The supervision is activated by FCAct.
FCSupvTCPSpeed	Defines speed limits that the TCP speed must stay within. The supervision is activated by FCAct and is by default 250 mm/s.
FCSupvReoriSpeed	Defines reorientation speed limits that the tool orientation must stay within.
	The supervision is activated by FCAct and is by default 50 leg/s.
FCSupvForce	Defines force limits that the contact force must stay within. The supervision is activated by FCAct.
FCSupvTorque	Defines torque limits that the torque must stay within. The supervision is activated by FCAct.

These are the instructions used to handle supervision:

Functions

These are the functions used for Force Control:

Function	Description
FCLoadID	Identifies the present load using the force sensor.
	Note
	It is important to make a precise load identification and calibrate the sensor with this load before using Force Control.
	Always use a Move instruction with fine position before a FCLoadID.
FCGetForce	Retrieves the force sensor readings.
FCGetProcessData	Returns information about the process.
FCIsForceMode	Returns true if the robot is in force mode, else false.

Data types

These are the data types used in Force Control:

Data type	Description
fcboxvol	A box volume used by FCCondPos and FCSupvPos to define if the TCP should be inside or outside the box.
fccylindervol	A cylinder volume used by FCCondPos and FCSupvPos to define if the TCP should be inside or outside the cylinder.
fcspherevol	A sphere volume used by FCCondPos and FCSupvPos to define if the TCP should be inside or outside the sphere.
fcprocessdata	Used by FCGetProcessData to return information about the Force Control process.

5.1.3 Force controlled assembly applications *Continued*

Data type	Description
fcframe	Used by FCAct and FCRefMoveFrame to define which coordinate system should be the reference for the force control coordinate system and the reference movement coordinate system.
fcplane	Used by FCRefCircle and FCRefSpiral to define in which plane the robot should move.
fcforcevector	Used by FCGetForce to return the detected forces in different directions.
fcdamping	Used by FCAct to define how fast the robot should move in a direc- tion when it is exposed to a force or a torque in that direction.
fclindir	Used by FCRefLine to define in which direction the robot should move.
fcrotdir	Used by FCRefRot to define in which direction the robot should ro- tate.
fccondstatus	Part of the data type fcprocessdata. Used to show which conditions are fulfilled.
fcspeedvector	Defines3 linear and 3 rotational speed components.
fcxyznum	Defines a numerical value in each of the directions x, y and z.

5.2.1 Force controlled pressure applications

5.2 Code examples

5.2.1 Force controlled pressure applications

Overview

This section provides examples on how to program the press instructions in Force Control for Machining. The basic approach for creating a RAPID program using force controlled press instruction is as follows:

- 1 Identify the load.
- 2 Move to a point close to contact but not in contact.
- 3 Calibrate.
- 4 Setup force control directions and start movement.
- 5 Move linear or circular with contact.
- 6 Leave surface.

Example

The following example uses force Z with a movement in x-direction.

```
PROC press1()
  PERS loaddata TestLoad:=[0.001,[0,0,0.001],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0];
  ! Identify the load using the sensor
  TestLoad:=FCLoadID();
  ! Move close to contact
  MoveJ offs(B,0,0,2) , v100, fine, tool0; !! start 2mm above
       contactpoint
  ! Calibrate the force sensor
  FCCalib TestLoad;
  ! Approach surface and start move to robtarget C at 50% of 60 N
       i.e 30 N
  FCPress1LStart C, v100, \Fz:=60, 50, z30, myTool;
  ! Move Linear from C to D1 with a Force of 50 N in the z-direction
  FCPressL D1,v100,50,z30,myTool;
  ! Move Linear from D1 to D2 with a Force of 70 N in the
       z-direction
  FCPressL D2,v100,70,z30,myTool;
  ! Leave surface and move to robtarget E, Force control is disabled
       after this instruction
  FCPressEnd E, v100,myTool;
ENDPROC
```

5.2.2 Force controlled speed change applications

Overview

This section provides examples on how to program the force controlled SpeedChange function. The basic approach for creating a RAPID program using force controlled SpeedChange is as follows:

- 1 Configure FC SpeedChange parameters such as, *Feedback type*, *LP filter*, etc.
- 2 If 6DOF force sensor is used for feedback, identify load and calibrate sensor. If an analogue signal is used from e.g. a spindle motor, define the nominal signal level in the parameter *Feedback offset*.
- 3 Active FC SpeedChange with reference and desired recover behavior.
- 4 Perform machining task.
- 5 Deactivate FC SpeedChange.



Note

Do not enable force control (FCAct in Assembly FC), when using force controlled SpeedChange function.

Example with force sensor

This example shows how to use Force Controlled SpeedChange function with force sensor. Before running the RAPID program, make sure to set the parameter *Feedback type* to *Calib Force Magn* for FC SpeedChange system.

PERS robtarget myHome :=
VAR tooldata myTool :=
VAR wobjdata myWobj :=
PERS loaddata myLoad :=
<pre>myLoad := FCLoadID();</pre>
FCCalib myLoad;
! move to home position
MoveL myHome, v200, fine, myTool\WObj:=myWobj;
! turn on spindle motor before machining
TurnOnMotor();
! activate SpeedChange with reference force = 200 (N)
FCSpachgAct 200;
L conduct machining tack along path
Movel
MOVEL
! deactivate SpeedChange function
FCSpdChqDeact;

95

5.2.2 Force controlled speed change applications *Continued*

```
! turn off spindle motor after machining
TurnOffMotor();
```

Example with spindle motor current

This example shows how to use force controlled SpeedChange function with spindle motor current.

Before running the RAPID program:

- 1 Select Single DAC Input option for Feedback type.
- 2 Set up Feedback offset value, e.g., idle current of spindle motor.
- 3 If measurement is noisy, set up *Fdb LP filter bandwidth (Hz)* and select *Yes* for *Use Fdb LP filter*.

```
PERS robtarget myHome := ...
VAR tooldata myTool := ...
VAR wobjdata myWobj := ...
! move to home position
MoveL myHome, v200, fine, myTool\WObj:=myWobj;
! turn on spindle motor before machining
TurnOnMotor();
! activate SpeedChange with reference_motor_current = 2(A)
! use specified recover routine, "my_routine"
FCSpdChgAct 2 \RecoverFunName:="my_routine";
! conduct machining task along path
MoveL ...
. . .
! deactivate SpeedChange function
FCSpdChgDeact;
! turn off spindle motor after machining
TurnOffMotor();
! user specified recover routine
PROC my_routine()
VAR robtarget current_rbtrgt;
! get starting robot target
current_rbtrgt := CRobT(\Tool:=myTool \WObj:=myWobj);
! local cutting relative to current_rbtrgt
MoveL RelTool(current_rbtrgt,dx,dy,dz), v50, z0, myTool
     \WObj:=myWobj;
MoveL RelTool() ...;
. . .
```

Continues on next page

5.2.2 Force controlled speed change applications *Continued*

```
! move back to starting point and prepare for restoring
! the original planned path
MoveL current_rbtrgt, v50, z0, myTool\WObj:=myWobj;
```

ENDPROC



Note

The parameter *Disable check of saturation* can be used if it is likely that the power output will reach saturation level.

5.2.3 Force controlled assembly applications

5.2.3 Force controlled assembly applications

Overview

This section provides examples on how to program the robot. The basic approach for creating a RAPID program using Force Control Assembly is as follows:

- 1 Identify the load and calibrate the system.
- 2 Set up desired force and movement pattern.
- 3 Set up end condition.
- 4 Activate force control.
- 5 Activate force and movement pattern.
- 6 Wait for end condition to occur.
- 7 Deactivate force and movement patterns.
- 8 Deactivate force control.

Activating force control

This example shows the simplest way of achieving force control. Between the instructions FCAct and FCDeact the robot will be sensitive to all forces affecting the sensor. The robot will move away from any contact forces, trying to maintain zero contact force on the sensor.

```
VAR tooldata tool1:=[TRUE,[[97.4,0,223],[1,0,0,0]], [5,[23,0,75],
       [1,0,0,0],0,0,0]];
PERS loaddata my_load:=[0.001,[0,0,0.001],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0];
! Identify the load using the sensor
my_load := FCLoadID();
! Calibrate the force sensor
FCCalib my_load;
! Activate force control
FCAct tool1;
! Force control is active for 5 seconds
WaitTime 5;
! Deactivate force control
FCDeact;
```

Find object position

In this example, the robot will move in the z direction of the world frame. When it runs into an object, it will stop when the force is 10 N and wait there with a constant force. The position of the object can then be measured.

```
VAR tooldata tool1 := ...
PERS loaddata my_load:=[0.001,[0,0,0.001],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0];
VAR pos pos1;
my_load := FCLoadID();
FCCalib my_load;
! Setup the force reference with 10N in Z-direction of the world
frame
```

5.2.3 Force controlled assembly applications *Continued*

```
FCRefForce \F<sub>z</sub>:=10;
! Activate Force Control
FCAct tool1;
! Start moving the robot to achieve the specified force
FCRefStart;
! Wait 10 sec, so the robot will reach the ordered force
WaitTime 10;
! Read robot position
pos1 := CPos(\Tool:=tool1);
! Stop the reference values
FCRefStop;
! Deactivate force control
FCDeact;
```

Position search

In this example, the robot holds a bolt that should be inserted in a hole. The bolt is pressed towards a surface with a force of 10 N. It is moved in spirals along the surface until the hole is found. When the bolt is above the hole, the force will press it into the hole. When the bolt enters the hole, the z value of the TCP will become less than 550, the position search is finished and the program execution continues.



xx0500001482

```
VAR tooldata tool1 := ...
PERS loaddata my_load:=[0.001,[0,0,0.001],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0];
VAR fcboxvol my_box:= [-9e9, 9e9, -9e9, 9e9, 550, 9e9];
VAR fcprocessdata process_data;
my_load := FCLoadID();
FCCalib my_load;
! Setup the force reference with 10N in negative z direction
FCRefForce \Fz:=-10;
```

99

5.2.3 Force controlled assembly applications *Continued*

```
! Setup movement pattern
FCRefSpiral FCPlane_XY, 90, 50, 10;
! Setup end condition: while Z>550 and time<60
FCCondPos \Box:= my_box, 60;
! Activate Force Control
FCAct tool1;
! Activate force and movement pattern (the robot starts to move)
FCRefStart;
! Wait for end condition
FCCondWaitWhile;
! Check if the position condition or timeout trigged the condition
! Note that if a condition is FALSE it means it has trigged
process_data:=FcGetProcessData(DataAtTrigTime);
TPWrite "timecond = " \BOOL := process_data.conditionstatus.time;
TPWrite "positioncond = " \BOOL :=
     process_data.conditionstatus.position;
FcRefStop
FCDeact;
```

Supervision example

In this example, supervision is used. A position supervision limits the x coordinate to be between -200 and 1000, the y coordinate to be between -500 and 500 and the z coordinate to be between 300 and 1200. A force supervision in the force coordinate system limits the force in positive z direction to 1000 N.

```
VAR tooldata tool1 := ...
PERS loaddata my_load:=[0.001,[0,0,0.001],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0];
VAR fcboxvol my_supv_box:= [-200, 1000, -500, 500, 300, 1200];
my_load := FCLoadID();
FCCalib my_load;
! Set up position supervision
FCSupvPos \Box:= my_supv_box;
! Set up force supervision
FCSupvForce \Zmax:=1000;
! Activate Force Control and supervision
FCAct tool1;
...
FCDeact;
```

6.1 Conflicting reference values

6 Execution behavior

6.1 Conflicting reference values

Only one reference in each direction

For each of the directions x, y and z, there can only be one reference movement. A new reference value overwrites the old value in the same direction.

Example 1

In this example, a force reference of 20 N will be activated by FCRefStart. The first FCRefForce will be overwritten, and therefore has no effect.

```
FCRefForce \F_x:=10;
FCRefForce \F_x:=20;
FCAct tooll;
FCRefStart;
```

Example 2

In this example, the reference movement in the x direction will be determined by the FCRefCircle instruction. The reference movement in the z direction is overwritten by the FCRefLine instruction.

```
FCRefCircle FCPLANE_XZ, 15, 300;
FCRefLine FC_LIN_Z, 300, 100;
FCAct tool1;
FCRefStart;
```

The resulting reference movement will be similar to the illustration below.



Example 3

If you want a movement in the shape of a circle that drifts in one direction, you cannot use FCRefCircle and FCRefLine (see example above). Instead you can use FCRefCircle and FCRefForce, where the reference force results in a linear movement.

```
FCRefCircle FCPlane_XZ, 180, 100;
FCRefForce \F<sub>z</sub>:=10;
FCAct tool1;
```

Continues on next page

6 Execution behavior

6.1 Conflicting reference values *Continued*



xx0500001577

6.2 Damping and LP-filter

6.2 Damping and LP-filter

Damping

Damping is a definition of how large force is required for the robot to move at a certain speed. The damping parameters define how many Newtons are required to make the robot move at 1 m/s. The higher the value, the less responsive the robot gets.

In Force Control, a contact force will make the TCP move with a speed proportional to the contact force. A contact torque will make the tool reorient with a speed proportional to the contact torque. The damping variable defines the proportions between a force and the resulting speed, and a torque and the resulting reorientation speed, in the direction x, y and z. The values are given as a percentage of the of the system parameter values defined in the type FC Kinematics, see *The FC Kinematics type on page 253*.

LP-filter

A Low-Pass filter lets the amplitude of low frequency signals pass through, and the amplitude of frequencies higher than the cut-off frequency are attenuated. If the signal is changing rapidly, a high cut-off frequency is needed. On the other hand, if the measured force is noisy, a low cut-off frequency may be required in order to remove the noise.

Illustration

The figure illustrates an LP-filter.



Force controller structure and tuning

The picture shows a simplified picture of the force control loop.

In a force controlled direction the measured forces are subtracted from the corresponding reference forces.

This difference is divided by D (=Damping). Damping is a force to speed factor and thus a speed reference is generated. This speed reference is low pass filtered with a cut off frequency that should be chosen depending on your robot model and process etc.

Default it is set to 3Hz which is a suitable value when the contact is really stiff (metal to metal).

6 Execution behavior

6.2 Damping and LP-filter *Continued*

For the large robot it is not possible to increase this value much but for a small robot with some compliance in the tool a filter frequency up to 25Hz can be used.

Since tuning both damping and low pass filter depends on compliance of tool, robot model, robot configuration etc. there is a unique set of these parameters for each process.

Both the damping and the LP filter cut-off frequency strongly affect how quickly and accurately the system is able to control the pressure force. If the robot reacts slowly when the force changes, or loses contact with the workpiece for periods of one or several seconds also for accurately programmed paths and low speeds, it is often possible to improve performance by decreasing the damping and/or increasing the LP filter cut-off frequency. On the other hand, if the robot bounces or vibrates rapidly with constant or increasing amplitude when pressing against the surface, this indicates that the damping should be increased and/or the filter frequency should be decreased.



en0600003351

Note

Changing the parameters of the damping or Low pass filter might make the robot unstable.

Damping

The damping can easily be changed by an argument in FCPress1LStart. The argument represent a percentage of the configured damping value. (down to 50%, no upper limit)

For bigger changes the damping value needs to be re configured under, Motion->FC Kinematics-> Damping in Force Z direction.

Low pass filter

Low Pass filter can be configured by the parameters in *Type FC Kinematics on page 253* or set by the RAPID instruction *FCSetLPFilterTune on page 181*.

Default value for FCSetLPFilterTune is set by the system parameter *Bandwidth* of force loop filter in the type *FC Kinematics*.

The value set by this method is valid until the instruction FCResetFilterTune is used, a new value is set, or the controller is restarted.

6.3 Overcome friction

6.3 Overcome friction

Overview

The friction generated between the tool and the work object depends on the force applied by the robot. If the speed parameter in the FCRefLine instruction is too low the friction will keep the robot from moving.

Example

```
...
!Setup the force reference in the positive z direction
FCRefForce \Fz:=300;
FCRefLine FC_LIN_Y, 0.1, 100;
FCAct tooll;
FCRefStart;
...
```

In this example the force against the work object is high and the speed is very low, so the robot might not move from its position.

To get the robot moving try one of the following:

- Reduce the force.
- Increase the speed.
- Add oscillation to the force.



The amount of friction also depends on the materials of the tool and work object.

6 Execution behavior

6.4 Special cases

6.4 Special cases

Jog the robot in fo	orce control
	The user is allowed to jog the robot in force control, the setup by FCAct is valid during jogging. To jog the robot in normal mode, use FCDeact or PPmove (see below).
Use PPmove	
	Moving the program pointer in the RAPID code is normally no problem. But if the program pointer is moved when the robot is in Force mode, the robot automatically switches from force mode to position mode.
Move the robot	
	Normal Move instructions are not allowed, and will be ignored if used, in force mode. This also applies to regain movements.
Start, stop and ste	epwise execution in manual mode
	If you push the stop button force control references stop, but the force control mode is still active. When you push the start button force control references will start again.
	During stepwise execution any force control references will start and stop, just as if you were pushing the start and stop buttons.

6.5 FC Press optimization

6.5.1 Use Spd FFW

Overview

If the path is complex and the programmed path is accurate the performance is going to be enhanced by adding optional argument UseSpdFFW (use speed feed forward). FCPressure may be also used for temporary leaving the surface without deactivating.

Example 1

This example illustrates how to increase the performance.

FCPress1LStart;

The force in this example is directed down, see picture below. It would be possible to run directly from robtarget B to robtarget E but the performance will increase by adding robtarget C and D and using optional argument \UseSpdFFW .



Example 2

This example illustrates how to leave the surface without deactivating.

FCPress1LStart B, v100, 70, z30 \UseSpdFFW, tool1; FCPressL C, v100, 0, z30, tool1; FCPressL D, v100, 0, z30, tool1; FCPressL E, v100, 70, z30, tool1;

The reference force is temporarily switched off (set to 0) together with the optional argument UseSpdFFW. The robot will leave the surface and follow the path to C and D. Note that the robot is still force controlled and will not behave 100% like position controlled robot. The robot will not reach exactly to position C or D.



6 Execution behavior

6.5.1 Use Spd FFW Continued

Note

Leaving the surface works best for tool coordinate system or work object coordinate system, i.e. argument <code>ForceFrameRef</code> in instruction <code>FCPressllStart</code> set to <code>FC_REFFRAME_TOOL</code> (default) or <code>FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ</code>. If path coordinate system (FC_REFFRAME_PATH) is used, a jerky motion may occur. See *Programming in path coordinates on page 113*.
6.6.1 Controller scheme

6.6 FC SpeedChange control design

6.6.1 Controller scheme

Overview

The FC SpeedChange controller for reducing/increasing the robot speed is a rule-based logic controller. The design details are described in following sections.

Scheme

The force controlled speed control scheme is shown in the figure below. The maximum force is specified for the machining process, and the actual process force is monitored and controlled to be less than the maximum force by adjusting the machining feed rate (robot speed). The output of the rule-based logic control is the percentage (between 0% and 100%) of the original feed rate.



en0600003278

6 Execution behavior

6.6.1 Controller scheme *Continued*

Available test signals to tune the process

The following picture illustrates the three test signals that appear from a recording made with the TuneMaster. In this example the reference signal is set to value 50. When the difference between the reference signal (401) and the measurement signal (402) fulfills the criteria for speed decrease the speed ratio signal (403) drops, in this case to four levels.



Signal 401 (red color)	Reference test signal
Signal 402 (blue color)	Measurement (Process force) test signal
Signal 403 (green color)	Speed ratio signal

6.6.2 Rule based logical control

6.6.2 Rule based logical control

Increase/Decrease

The controller output, speed ratio, is generated by certain rules based on the measured process force information. A sample speed ratio output of 3-step rule-based logic controller is shown in the following figure.



en0600003279

Instead of changing continuously as in normal PID control, speed ratio in rule-based logic control is divided into several discrete steps. The logic rules will decide when the speed will decrease or increase to the next stage or remain at current stage. The goal of SpeedChange is to keep process force below a pre-specified maximum force as fast as possible.

Although ideally more steps means more control accuracy, 3 steps would be enough for most applications. Too many steps will increase the response time when cutting large-size material and make speed reduction less responsive. 2-step speed control would be the most used control setup.

6 Execution behavior

6.6.2 Rule based logical control *Continued*



The following rules decide when to increase or decrease the speed ratio. In all other conditions, controller maintains the previous speed ratio.



en0600003280

6.6.3 Programming in path coordinates

6.6.3 Programming in path coordinates

Overview	
	Defining the force control coordinate system relative to the path coordinate system gives the possibility to define the force control action relative to the programmed motion trajectories of the robot. This is particularly useful in situations where it is desired to apply a force against a surface with a varying normal direction, without reorienting the tool.
	For a description of the path coordinate system see <i>Technical reference manual</i> - <i>RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types</i> , instruction CorrCon.
Usage	
	It is important to note that all directions in path coordinates except the force control direction will be position-controlled. If the robot TCP position has drifted away from the programmed path and the path frame undergoes a quick rotation, this will cause the position reference to change quickly. This will introduce a very rapid corrective motion or "jerk" in the position-controlled directions. Built-in supervision is present in the system in order to stop the robot if the corrective motion becomes too fast. If this occurs, modify the program in one or several of the following ways:
	2 Decrease the path speed, especially near sharp corners in the path.
	 3 Reprogram the path to avoid sharp path corners, for example, by increasing the size of the corner zones.
	A rule of thumb is that the force control path deviation, the distance from the programmed TCP position to the true TCP position, should be shorter than the effective radius of curvature of the programmed path.

6.6.4 Recovery routine

6.6.4 Recovery routine

Overview

If process force is still higher than the reference force when the feed rate is already at its lowest possible speed (usually this condition happens if larger volume of material than expected is encountered during machining process), a recovery process will start in order to avoid tool damage. The following diagram is the rule to enter the recovery process.



en0600003282

The recovery process could simply stop the robot, or more a advanced solution would be to perform local cutting in layers to get rid of the large material, and then continue the original path after local cutting. The local cutting process needs to be implemented by user as a RAPID routine, no recovery routine is defined by default. A sample recovery routine is shown as below.

Recover example

```
PROC user_recover_routine()
VAR robtarget current_rbtrgt;
! get starting robot target
current_rbtrgt := CRobT(\Tool:=UserTool \WObj:=UserWobj);
! local cutting relative to current_rbtrgt
MoveL RelTool(current_rbtrgt,dx,dy,dz), v50, z0, UserTool
        \WObj:=UserWobj;
MoveL RelTool() ......;
.....
! move back to starting point
MoveL current_rbtrgt, v50, z0, UserTool\WObj:=UserWobj;
ENDPROC
```

The user-defined recover routine will be automatically called during recover process when specified.

7 Troubleshooting

7.1 What to do when...

Troubleshooting drifting robot

When the robot is in force control mode (after executing FCAct) and no external force except gravity are present, it should not move (as long as no reference force, torque or movement is applied). If the robot drifts away with a slow movement anyway, check the following:

Step	Action
1	The robot should be near its working position when calibrated with the instruction FCCalib.
2	Verify that the load is identified with the instruction $FCLoadID$ and that the $LoadIdErr$ is smaller than 0.1 for an optimal load identification. If the movement of axes 5 and 6 are too limited during this load identification, the result may be poor.
3	Verify that the system parameters are correctly defined. E.g. too low damping in the type <i>FC Kinematics</i> may cause the robot to drift.
4	Verify that the PMC Sensor setup matrix is correctly typed in.
5	Verify the orientation of gravity with respect to the base frame. If necessary update the system parameter <i>Gravity Alpha</i> and <i>Gravity Beta</i> in the type <i>Robot</i> . For more information, see <i>Technical reference manual - System parameters</i> .

Troubleshooting that the robot stops with an emergency error

When the force control is activated by FCAct the speed and position is by default supervised. If the supervisions conditions are triggered the robot stops with an emergency error. These default conditions can be changed by specifying new conditions in the program.

Example 1	
·	FCSupvPos \PosSupvFrame:=[current_pos.trans, [1,0,0,0]] \Box:=[-1500,1500,-1500,1500,-1500,1500];
	<pre>FCAct tool0 \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ \ForceFrameOrient:=[1,0,0,0] DampingTune:=[50,50,50,50,50];</pre>
	Sets up a position supervision where the TCP must stay between -1500 mm and 1500 mm in all the three directions (i.e. x, y, z).
Example 2	
·	FCSupvTCPSpeed \Speed \Xmin:=-1000 \Xmax:= 1000 \Ymin:=-1000 \Ymax:= 1000 \Zmin:=-1000 \Zmax:= 1000;
	<pre>FCAct tool0 \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ \ForceFrameOrient:=[1,0,0,0] \DampingTune:=[50,50,50,50,50,50];</pre>
	Sets up a linear speed supervision where the TCP speed must stay between -1000 mm/s and 1000 mm/s in all the three directions (i.e. x, y, z).
Example 3	
	<pre>FCSupvReoriSpeed \Speed \Xmin:=-100 \Xmax:= 100 \Ymin:=-100 \Ymax:= 100 \Zmin:=-100 \Zmax:= 100;</pre>

Continues on next page

7 Troubleshooting

7.1 What to do when... *Continued*

```
FCAct tool0 \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ
    \ForceFrameOrient:=[1,0,0,0]
    \DampingTune:=[50,50,50,50,50,50];
```

Sets up a reorientation speed supervision where the reorientation speed must stay between -100 deg/s and 50 deg/s around all the three directions (i.e. x, y, z).

8.1.1 FCAct Force Control

8 **RAPID** reference information

8.1 Instructions

8.1.1 FCAct

Usage	
	FCAct is used to activate Force Control. At the same time as Force Control is activated, FCAct is used to define the coordinate system for Force Control, and tune the force and torque damping. If a coordinate system is not specified in FCAct a default force control coordinate system is created with the same orientation as the work object coordinate system.
	Air force control supervision is activated by FCACE.
Basic example	<pre>VAR tooldata tool1:=[TRUE,[[97.4,0,223],[1,0,0,0]], [5,[23,0,75], [1,0,0,0],0,0,0]]; FCAct tool1;</pre>
	Activates Force Control with tool tool1.
	The force control coordinate system has the same orientation as the world coordinate system. All dampings are set to 100% of the damping values in the system parameters.
	Since the reference were not set in this example the robot will move away from any contact, trying to keep zero contact force.
	See also More examples on page 118.
Arguments	FCAct Tool [\WObj] [\ForceFrameRef] [\ForceFrameOrient] [\DampingTune]
Tool	
	Data type: tooldata
	The tool used during Force Control. The center point of this tool is the center of the force control coordinate system. Note that the dimensions of the sensor and any interface plates need to be included in the tool definition.
[\WObj]	
	Work object
	Data type: wobjdata
	Many of the Force Control definitions are based on the work object coordinate system. For example the orientation of the force control coordinate system and all the corresponding definitions are often given in relation to the work object coordinate system. Search patterns and end conditions are usually also defined in this coordinate system. If no work object is defined the default work object, with coordinate system equal to the world coordinate system, is used.

Continues on next page

Data type: fcframe

8.1.1 FCAct Force Control Continued

[\ForceFrameRef]

	system is related to. The parameter can be set to either the work object coordinate system or the tool coordinate system. The default value is the work object coordinate system.
[\ForceFrameOrie	ent]
	Data type: orient
	This parameter specifies the orientation from the coordinate system selected in ForceFrameRef. The default value is [1, 0, 0, 0]. For information about how to calculate orientations, see the data type orient in <i>Technical reference manual - RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types</i> .
[\DampingTune]	
	Tuning of force and torque damping
	Data type: fcdamping
	The DampingTune values can be used to modify the relation between the sensed force and the generated velocity in each direction. By default the values are 100% (of system parameter values) in all directions, but they can be between 50% and infinity. Smaller values means that the robot is more sensitive to external forces.
Program execution	
	Execution behavior:
	 FCAct activates Force Control, but does not activate reference values. Until FCRefStart is executed, the robot behavior is to move away from any sensed contact trying to keep zero contact force.
	• All supervision conditions (e.g. FCSupvPos), set up prior to the FCAct instruction, are activated by FCAct. After activation, if any of these conditions are false, an emergency stop will occur.
More examples	
Example 1	
	<pre>VAR tooldata tool1:=[TRUE,[[97.4,0,223],[1,0,0,0]], [5,[23,0,75], [1,0,0,0],0,0,0]]; FCAct tool1 \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_TOOL</pre>
	<pre>\ForceFrameOrient:=[0,0,1,0];</pre>
	Activates Force Control and defines a force control coordinate system. Based on the tool coordinate system, but rotated 180 degrees around the tools y axis.
Example 2	
	VAR tooldata tool1:=
	<pre>VAR wobjdata my_wobj := [FALSE,TRUE,"",[[0,0,0],[,0,0,0]], [[0,0,0],[0.07071,0,0.7071,0]]]; FCAct tool1 \WObj:=my wobj;</pre>
	Activates Force Control with:
	• tool tool1

ForceFrameRef here defines which coordinate system the force control coordinate

8.1.1	FCAct
Force (Control
Cor	ntinued

 force control coordinate system orientation equal to the orientation of the work object my_wobj.

Default supervision

When the force control is activated the speed and position is by default supervised. If the supervisions conditions are triggered, the robot stops with an emergency error.

These conditions are set as a default supervision:

- The position supervision is set so that the TCP must stay between -500mm and 500 mm in all directions (i.e. x, y, z) of the position supervision coordinate system.
- The linear speed supervision checks that the speed in all directions of the work object coordinate system is between -250 mm/s and 250 mm/s.
- The reorientation speed supervision checks that the reorientation speed in all directions of the work object coordinate system must be between -50 deg/s and 50 deg/s.

The default supervised conditions can be changed by specifying new conditions in the code, for more information see*Troubleshooting that the robot stops with an emergency error on page 115*.

Limitations

The Force Control will only behave correctly if the load is identified with FCLoadID and the sensor is calibrated with FCCalib before activating Force Control.

Syntax

FCAct

```
[Tool':='] <persistent (PERS) of tooldata>
['\'Wobj':=' <persistent (PERS) of wobjdata>]
['\'ForceFrameRef':=' <expression (IN) of fcframe>]
['\'ForceFrameOrient':=' <expression (IN) of orient>]
['\'DampingTune':=' <expression (IN) of fcnumvector>]';'
```

Related information

For information about	See
The data type fcframe	fcframe on page 225
Load identification	FCLoadID on page 211
Sensor calibration	FCCalib on page 120
Deactivating Force Control	FCDeact on page 143

8.1.2 FCCalib Force Control

8.1.2 FCCalib

Usage

FCCalib is used to calibrate the force sensor. Before this instruction is executed it is not possible to switch to force control. It is necessary to specify the data for the used load as an argument to this instruction. Load data can easily be retrieved by first performing a load identification using the function FCLoadID. By using the load data the system can do an internal calibration to compensate for sensor offset and prepare gravity force compensation. It is important to understand that the function FCCalib needs to be run every time the load is changed.



It is also recommended to do the calibration close to the position where the robot will be doing most work.



Note

The Calibration should always be done when no contact forces are present. The only exception is when using the optional parameter Recovery which might be used for example after an emergency stop.

Basic example

```
PERS loaddata my_load:=[0.001,[0,0,0.001],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0];
my_load:= FCLoadID();
FCCalib my_load;
```

The example above shows how to use FCCalib. It is very important for force control performance to have a good load definition. It is therefore strongly recommended to identify the load using the function FCLoadID.

Note

If sensor is room fixed, any load can be used as argument.

Arguments

FCCalib Load [\Recovery][\IqnoreStandStillCheck]

Load

```
Data type: loaddata
```

The load used to calibrate the sensor. Only mass and centre of gravity is presently used, so inertia does not have to be specified. Note that this load is the load the sensor feels. It is normal that this load is not zero even if only the sensor itself is mounted on the robot. Use the function FCLoadID to identify the load.

[\Recovery]

Data type: switch

8.1.2 FCCalib Force Control Continued

Specifies whether to use the previous calibration offset, which was read the last time FCCalib was called without this argument. Makes it possible to activate force control when in contact. The argument can be needed for example after an emergency stop.

[\IgnoreStandStillCheck]

Data type: switch

Specifies if the process should check if vibrations from the previous movement should be ignored. If the process is stable and the robot is standing still, setting this argument can reduce the cycle time. This argument should not be set if the tool, such as the spindle, is vibrating.

Program execution

Before the sensor is calibrated with FCCalib, most other Force Control instructions are not allowed.

Syntax

FCCalib

[Load':='] <expression (IN) of loaddata>
['\' Recovery]';'
['\' IgnoreStandStillCheck]';'

Related information

For information about	See
Load identification	FCLoadID on page 211.

8.1.3 FCCondForce *Force Control*

122

8.1.3 FCCondForce

Usage	
	FCCondForce is used to set up an end condition based on measured force. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction FCCondWaitWhile, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the force is outside the specified limits.
	A force condition is set up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the force in the directions of the force control coordinate system. Once activated with FCCondWaitWhile, the program execution will continue to wait while the measured force is within its specified limits.
	It is possible to specify that the condition is fulfilled when the force is outside the specified limits instead. This is done by using the switch argument <code>Outside</code> .
	The condition on force is specified in the force control coordinate system. This coordinate system is setup by the user in the instruction FCAct.
Basic example	
	FCCondForce \Xmin:=-100 \XMax:=100, 60;
	Defines a force condition that is true when the force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system is between -100 N and 100 N. No restriction is put on the force in other directions.
	When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured force is outside its limits, or until 60 seconds has passed.
	See also More examples on page 123.
Arguments	
0	FCCondForce [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax] [\Outside] TimeOut
[\XMin]	
	Minimum force in x direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum force in the negative x direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is negative infinity.
[\XMax]	
	Maximum force in x direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative x direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.
[\YMin]	
	Minimum force in y direction
Continues on next	page

8.1.3 FCCondForce Force Control Continued

	Data type: num
	Lower limit for force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum force in the negative y direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is negative infinity.
[\YMax]	
	Maximum force in y direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative y direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.
[\ZMin]	
	Minimum force in z direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for force in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum force in the negative z direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is negative infinity.
[\ZMax]	
	Maximum force in z direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for force in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative z direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.
[\Outside]	
-	Data type: switch
	Specify that the condition is fulfilled when the force is outside the specified limits.
TimeOut	
	Data type: num
	This is the maximum time the condition is valid, in seconds. If the force condition has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.
Program execution	
5	Execution behavior:
	• A time condition must be given (the argument TimeOut). The condition is considered true as long as the force condition AND the time condition is true.
	• Use <i>FCGetProcessData on page 208</i> , too see if the condition was met or timed out.
More examples	
Example 1	
	<pre>FCCondForce \XMin:=-100 \XMax:=100 \YMin:=-200 \YMax:=200, 60;</pre>
	Continues on next page

8.1.3 FCCondForce Force Control Continued	
	Defines a force condition where the force in the x direction should be between -100 N and 100 N and in the y direction between -200 N and 200 N. The time condition is set to 60 seconds.
Example 2	FCCondForce \ZMin:=0 \ZMax:=100 \Outside, 60; In this example the switch Outside is set, which means that the condition is fulfilled as long as the force is outside the specified limits. That is as long as the force in the Z direction is smaller than 0 N or larger than 100 N. The time-out is 60 seconds.
Example 3	$\label{eq:FCCondForce} $$ This condition is true as long as the force in negative z direction is larger than 10 N. The time-out is 60 seconds.$
	Note Sometimes the measured force is quite noisy. It is possible to filter the measured force by using the system parameter <i>Bandwidth of force frame filter</i> , under type <i>FC Kinematics</i> .
Limitations	

The maximum reference force has different limit for different robot models, see the data sheet for Force Control.

Syntax

FCCondForce
$[' \ Min':=' < expression (IN) of num>]$
$[' \ Max':=' < expression (IN) of num>]$
$[' \ 'YMin':=' < expression (IN) of num>]$
$[' \ 'YMax':=' < expression (IN) of num>]$
$[' \ ZMin':=' < expression (IN) of num>]$
$[' \ ZMax':=' < expression (IN) of num>]$
['\'Outside]','
[TimeOut':='] <expression (in)="" num="" of="">';'</expression>

Related information

For information about	See
Setting up TCP position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up reorientation condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPSpeed on page 135
Setting up torque condition	FCCondTorque on page 138

8.1.4 FCCondOrient Force Control

8.1.4 FCCondOrient

Usage		
	FCCondOrient is used to set up an end condition for the tool orientation. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction FCCondWaitWhile, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the orientation is outside the specified limits.	
	An orientation condition is set up by defining a maximum angle and a maximum rotation from a reference orientation. The reference orientation is either defined by the current z direction of the tool, or by specifying an orientation in relation to the z direction of the work object.	
	Once activated, the tool orientation must be within the limits (or outside, if the argument Outside is used).	
Basic example		
	FCCondOrient \MaxAngle:= 15, 60;	
	In this example, no orientation condition coordinate system is specified. This means that the condition coordinate system is the same as the tool coordinate system at the time of execution of this instruction. When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the tool's z axis deviates more than 15 degrees from the z axis of the condition coordinate system, or until 60 seconds has passed.	
	See also More examples on page 127.	
Arguments		
	FCCondOrient [\OrientCondFrame] [\MaxAngle] [\MaxRot] [\Outside] TimeOut	
[\OrientCondF	rame]	
	Orient condition coordinate system	
	Data type: orient	
	OrientCondFrame is used to set the coordinate system in which the tool orientation condition is defined. The coordinate system is set by an orient in relation to the work object coordinate system. If OrientCondFrame is omitted, the tool coordinate system at the time of execution is used as orientation condition coordinate system.	

8.1.4 FCCondOrient Force Control Continued

[\MaxAngle]

Data type: num

The maximum allowed angle between the z direction of the tool and the z direction of the orientation condition coordinate system. The unit is degrees.



xx0500001913

X	MaxAngle

[\MaxRot]

Data type: num

The maximum tool rotation around the z axis, compared to the orientation condition coordinate system. The unit is in degrees.



xx0500001912

х

MaxRot

[\Outside]

Data type: switch

Makes the condition true when the tool orientation is outside the specified angles.

TimeOut

Data type: num

This is the maximum time the condition is valid, in seconds. If the orientation condition has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.

8.1.4 FCCondOrient Force Control Continued

Program execution	
	Execution behavior:
	 A time condition must be given (the argument TimeOut). The condition is considered true as long as the orientation condition AND the time condition is true.
	Use <i>FCGetProcessData on page 208</i> , too see if the condition was met or timed out
More examples	
Example 1	
-	FCCondOrient \MaxRot:= 45, 60;
	In this example, the orientation condition coordinate system is set to the same as the tool coordinate system at the time of execution of this instruction. When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the tool's rotation around the z axis deviates more than 45 degrees from the condition coordinate system, or until 60 seconds has passed.
Example 2	
	<pre>VAR orient my_orient:=[0,0,1,0];</pre>
	<pre>FCCondOrient \OrientCondFrame:=my_orient \MaxAngle:= 30, 60;</pre>
	in regative z direction of the work object coordinate system. When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the tool's z direction deviates more than 30 degrees from the z direction of the condition coordinate system. If this does not happen within 60 seconds there is a time-out.
Example 3	
	<pre>VAR orient my_orient:=[0,0,1,0]; FCCondOrient \OrientCondFrame:=my_orient \MaxAngle:=15 \MaxRot:=45, 60;</pre>
	In this example, the z direction of the orientation condition coordinate system is in negative z direction of the work object coordinate system.
	When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the first of the following occurs:
	• The tool's z direction deviates more than 30 degrees from the z direction of the orientation condition coordinate system.
	• The tool's rotation around the z axis deviates more than 45 degrees from the orientation condition coordinate system.
	 60 seconds has passed.
Syntax	
	FCCondOrient
	['\'OrientCondFrame':=' <expression (in)="" of="" orient="">]</expression>
	['\'MaxAngle':=' <expression (<b="">IN) of num>]</expression>
	['\'MaxRot':=' <expression (in)="" num="" of="">]</expression>
	['\'Outside]','
	[TimeOut':='] <expression (in)="" num="" of="">';'</expression>

8.1.4 FCCondOrient Force Control Continued

Related information

For information about	See
Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPSpeed on page 135
Setting up reorientation speed condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Setting up torque condition	FCCondTorque on page 138
Activating previous conditions	FCCondWaitWhile on page 141

8.1.5 FCCondPos Force Control

8.1.5 FCCondPos

Usage	
	FCCondPos is used to set up an end condition for the TCP position. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction FCCondWaitWhile, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the specified position is outside the specified limits.
	A position condition is set up by defining a volume in space for the TCP position. Once activated the measured TCP position has to be within the specified volume (or outside, if the argument Outside is used).
Basic example	VAR fcboxvol my_box:= [-100, 100, -200, 200, -300, 300]; FCCondPos \Box:= my_box, 60;
	When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the robot TCP is outside the defined box or until 60 seconds has passed.
	See also More examples on page 130.
Arguments	FCCondPos [\PosCondFrame] [\Box] [\Cylinder] [\Sphere] [\Outside] TimeOut
[\PosCondFrame]	
	Position condition coordinate system
	Data type: pose
	PosCondFrame is used to set the coordinate system in which the TCP position condition is defined. The coordinate system is set by a pose in relation to the work object coordinate system. The default value is $[(0,0,0),(1,0,0,0)]$, meaning that if the parameter is omitted the position TCP condition is defined in the work object coordinate system.
[\Box]	
	Data type: fcboxvol
	Defines a box-shaped volume. The position condition is by default true when the TCP is inside the box. If the argument Outside is set, the condition is true when the TCP is outside the box.
	One, and only one, of the arguments Box, Cylinder and Sphere must be used.
[\Cylinder]	
	Data type: fccylindervol
	Defines a cylinder-shaped volume. The position condition is by default true when the TCP is inside the cylinder. If the argument Outside is set, the condition is true when the TCP is outside the cylinder.
	One, and only one, of the arguments Box, Cylinder and Sphere must be used.

8.1.5 FCCondPos Force Control

Program execution	
	This is the maximum time the condition is valid, in seconds. If the position condition has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.
	Data type: num
TimeOut	
	Makes the condition true when the TCP is outside the specified volume.
	Data type: switch
[\Outside]	
	One, and only one, of the arguments Box, Cylinder and Sphere must be used.
	Defines a sphere-shaped volume. The position condition is by default true when the TCP is inside the sphere. If the argument Outside is set, the condition is true when the TCP is outside the sphere.
	Data type: fcspherevol
[\Sphere]	
Continued	

Execution behavior:

- A time condition must be given (the argument TimeOut). The condition is considered true as long as the position condition AND the time condition is true.
- Use FCGetProcessData on page 208, too see if the condition was met or timed out

More examples

VAR fccylindervol my_cyl:= [300, 0, -200, 500, 250]; VAR pose my_cs := [[0,0,600],[0.7071,0,0.7071,0]]; FCCondPos \PosCondFrame := my_cs \Cylinder:=my_cyl, 60;

In this example the cylinder is not directly specified in the work object coordinate system but in a new coordinate system defined in relation to the work object coordinate system.

Syntax

FCCondPos

```
['\'PosCondFrame':=' <expression (IN) of datatype pose>]
['\'Box':=' <expression (IN) of datatype fcboxvol>]
['\'Cylinder':=' <expression (IN) of datatype fccylindervol>]
['\'Spehere':=' <expression (IN) of datatype fcspherevol>]
['\'Outside':=']','
[TimeOut':='] <expression (IN) of num>';'
```

Related information

For information about	See
The data type fcboxvol	fcboxvol on page 215
The data type fccylindervol	fccylindervol on page 219

Continues on next page

8.1.5 FCCondPos Force Control Continued

For information about	See
The data type fcspherevol	fcspherevol on page 233
Setting up orientation condition	FCCondOrient on page 125
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPSpeed on page 135
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Setting up reorientation speed condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Activating previous conditions	FCCondWaitWhile on page 141

8.1.6 FCCondReoriSpeed Force Control

8.1.6 FCCondReoriSpeed

Usage	
	FCCondReoriSpeed is used to setup an end condition for the reorientation speed. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction FCCondWaitWhile, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the reorientation speed is outside the specified limits.
	A reorientation speed condition is setup up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the TCP reorientation speed in all directions of the work object. Once activated with FCCondWaitWhile, the program execution will wait while the measured reorientation speed is within its specified limits. If the argument Outside is set, the execution will wait while the reorientation speed is outside the limits.
	The condition on the reorientation speed is specified in the work object coordinate system.
Basic example	
	FCCondReoriSpeed \XMin:=-50 \XMax:=50, 60;
	Defines a reorientation speed limit condition that is fulfilled if the reorientation speed around work object's x direction is between -50 degrees per seconds and 50 degrees per second. No restriction is put on the reorientation speed in other directions.
	When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured speed is outside its specified limits or until 60 seconds has passed.
Arguments	FCCondReoriSpeed [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax] [\Outside] TimeOut
[\XMin]	
	Minimum reorientation speed around the x direction
	Data type: num
	Lower reorientation speed limit around the work object's x direction. A negative value limits the maximum reorientation speed in the negative x direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is negative infinity.
[\XMax]	
	Maximum reorientation speed around the x direction
	Data type: num
	Upper reorientation speed limit around the work object's x direction. A negative value limits the minimum reorientation speed in the negative x direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is positive infinity.
[\YMin]	
	Minimum reorientation speed around the y direction Data type: num

8.1.6 FCCondReoriSpeed Force Control Continued

	Lower reorientation speed limit around the work object's y direction. A negative value limits the maximum reorientation speed in the negative y direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is negative infinity.
[\YMax]	
	Maximum reorientation speed around the y direction
	Data type: num
	Upper reorientation speed limit around the work object's y direction. A negative value limits the minimum reorientation speed in the negative y direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is positive infinity.
[\ZMin]	
	Minimum reorientation speed around the z direction
	ענת Data type: חינת
	Lower reorientation speed limit around the work object's z direction. A negative value limits the maximum reorientation speed in the negative z direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is negative infinity.
[\ZMax]	
[(2110011]	Maximum reorientation speed around the z direction
	Data type: num
	Upper reorientation speed limit around the work object's z direction. A negative
	value limits the minimum reorientation speed in the negative z direction. The unit is degrees per second and the default value is positive infinity.
[\Outside]	
[(0000100]	Data type: switch
	Specify that the condition is fulfilled when the speed is outside the specified limits
TimeOut	
	Data type: num
	This is the maximum time the condition is valid, in seconds. If the force condition has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.
Program execution	
egiani excoution	Execution behavior:
	• A time condition must be given (the argument TimeOut). The condition is
	considered true as long as the force condition AND the time condition is true.
	Use ECGetProcessData on page 208 too see if the condition was met or timed
	out
Syntax	
	FCCondReoriSpeed
	['\'XMin':=' <expression (in)="" num="" of="">]</expression>
	['\'XMax':=' <expression (in)="" num="" of="">]</expression>
	['\'YMIN';=' <expression (in)="" num="" of="">]</expression>
	() max ·- (copression (in) of num/)
	Continues on next page

8.1.6 FCCondReoriSpeed Force Control Continued

```
['\'ZMin':=' <expression (IN) of num>]
['\'ZMax':=' <expression (IN) of num>]
['\'Outside]','
[TimeOut':='] <expression (IN) of num>';'
```

Related information

For information about	See
Setting up orientation condition	FCCondOrient on page 125
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPSpeed on page 135
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Setting up torque condition	FCCondTorque on page 138
Activating previous condition	FCCondWaitWhile on page 141

8.1.7 FCCondTCPSpeed Force Control

8.1.7 FCCondTCPSpeed

Usage	
	FCCondTCPSpeed is used to setup an end condition for the TCP speed. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction FCCondWaitWhile, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the speed is outside the specified limits.
	A TCP speed condition is setup up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the TCP speed in all directions of the work object. Once activated with FCCondWaitWhile, the program execution will continue to wait while the measured speed is within its specified limits.
	It is possible to specify that the condition is fulfilled when the speed is outside the specified limits instead. This is the done by using the switch argument Outside.
	The condition on TCP speed is specified in the work object coordinate system.
Basic example	<pre>FCCondTCPSpeed \Xmin:=100 \Xmax:=100, 60;</pre>
	Defines a speed limit condition that is true if the speed in work object's x direction is between -100 and 100 mm/s. No restriction is put on the speed in other directions.
	When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured speed in the x direction is outside its specified limits, or until 60 seconds has passed.
	See also More examples on page 137.
Arguments	FCCondTCPSpeed [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax] [\Outside] TimeOut
[\XMin]	
	Minimum speed in the x direction
	Data type: num
	A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative x direction.
	The unit is min/s and the default value is negative mining.
[\XMax]	Maximum spaced in the x direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for TCP speed in the x direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative x direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.
[\YMin]	
_ 、 ·	Minimum speed in the y direction
	Data type: num

8.1.7 FCCondTCPSp	beed
Force Control	
Continued	
	Lower limit for TCP speed in the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative y direction.
	The unit is mm/s and the default value is negative infinity.
[\YMax]	
	Maximum speed in the y direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for TCP speed in the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative y direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.
[\7Min]	
	Minimum speed in the z direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for TCP speed in the z direction of the work object coordinate system.
	A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative z direction.
	The unit is mm/s and the default value is negative infinity.
[\ZMax]	
	Maximum speed in the z direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for TCP speed in the z direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative z direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.
[\Outside]	
[(outbide]	Data type: switch
	Specify that the condition is fulfilled when the speed is outside the specified limits.
TimeOut	Data type: num
	This is the maximum time the condition is valid in seconds. If the speed condition
	has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.
Program execution	
	Execution behavior:
	• A time condition must be given (the argument TimeOut). The condition is considered true as long as the TCP speed condition AND the time condition is true.
	Use FCGetProcessData on page 208, too see if the condition was met or timed out

8.1.7 FCCondTCPSpeed Force Control Continued

More examples

Example 1

FCCondTCPSpeed \Xmin:=-50 \Xmax:=50 \Ymin:=-50 \Ymax:=50 \Zmax:=50 \Outside, 60;

In this example limits for the speed are specified, but by setting the switch Outside the condition is fulfilled when the speed is outside the specified limits. That is, the speed needs to be larger than 50 mm/s or smaller than -50 mm/s for one of the specified directions.

When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured speed is between -50 and 50 mm/s in all directions, or until 60 seconds has passed.

Syntax

FCCondTCPSpeed

```
[ '\' XMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' XMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' YMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' YMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' ZMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' ZMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' Outside ] ','
[ TimeOut ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > 'i'
```

Related information

For information about	See
Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up orientation condition	FCCondOrient on page 125
Setting up reorientation speed condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Setting up torque condition	FCCondTorque on page 138
Activating previous set condition	FCCondWaitWhile on page 141

8.1.8 FCCondTorque Force Control

8.1.8 FCCondTorque

Usage	
	FCCondTorque is used to set up an end condition for torque. The condition is later activated by calling the instruction FCCondWaitWhile, which will wait and hold the program execution while the specified condition is true. This allows the reference force, torque and movement to continue until the torque is outside the specified limits.
	A torque condition is setup up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the torque in the directions of the force control coordinate system. Once activated with FCCondWaitWhile, the program execution will continue to wait while the measured torque is within its specified limits.
	It is possible to instead specify that the condition is fulfilled when the torque is outside the specified limits. This is done by using the switch argument <code>Outside</code> .
	The condition on torque is specified in the force control coordinate system. This coordinate system is setup by the user in the instruction FCAct.
Basic example	FCCondTorque \XMin:=-100 \XMax:=100, 60;
	Defines a torque condition that is true when the torque in the x direction of the force control coordinate system is between -100 Nm and 100 Nm. No restriction is put on the torque in other directions.
	When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured torque is outside its limits, or until 60 seconds has passed.
	See also More examples on page 140.
Arguments	FCCondTorque [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax] [\Outside] TimeOut
[\XMin]	
	Minimum torque in x direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for torque in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum torque in the negative x direction.
	The unit is Nm and the default value is negative infinity.
[\XMax]	
	Maximum torque in x direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for torque in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum torque in negative x direction.
	The unit is Nm and the default value is positive infinity.
[\YMin]	
	Minimum torque in y direction

8.1.8 FCCondTorque Force Control Continued

	Data type: num
	Lower limit for torque in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum torque in the negative y direction.
	The unit is Nm and the default value is negative infinity.
[\YMax]	
	Maximum torque in y direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for torque in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum torque in negative y direction.
	The unit is Nm and the default value is positive infinity.
[\ZMin]	
	Minimum torque in z direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for torque in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum torque in the negative z direction.
	The unit is Nm and the default value is negative infinity.
[\ZMax]	
	Maximum torque in z direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for torque in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum torque in negative z direction.
	The unit is Nm and the default value is positive infinity.
[\Outside]	
	Data type: switch
	Specify that the condition is fulfilled when the torque is outside the specified limits.
TimeOut	
	Data type: num
	This is the maximum time the condition is valid, in seconds. If the torque condition has not turned false before this time, the wait is interrupted and the next RAPID instruction is executed.
Program execution	
-	Execution behavior:
	 A time condition must be given (the argument TimeOut). The condition is considered true as long as the torque condition AND the time condition is true.
	 Use FCGetProcessData on page 208, too see if the condition was met or timed out

8.1.8 FCCondTorque Force Control Continued

More examples

Example 1

FCCondTorque \XMin:=-10 \XMax:=10 \YMin:=-10 \YMax:=10 \ZMin:=-10 \ZMax:=10 \Outside, 60;

In this example, torque limits in all directions of the force control coordinate system are specified. The switch Outside set, which means that the condition is fulfilled as long as the torque is outside the specified limits. That is, the torque needs to be larger than 10 Nm or smaller than -10 Nm for one of the specified directions.

When this condition is activated the program execution will wait until the measured torque is between -10 and 10 Nm in all directions, or until 60 seconds has passed.

Syntax

FCCondTorque

```
[ '\' XMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' XMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' YMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' YMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' ZMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' ZMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' Outside ] ','
[ TimeOut ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ';'
```

Related information

For information about	See
Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up orientation condition	FCCondOrient on page 125
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPSpeed on page 135
Setting up reorientation speed condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Activating previous set condition	FCCondWaitWhile on page 141

8.1.9 FCCondWaitWhile Force Control

8.1.9 FCCondWaitWhile

Usage	FCCondWaitWhile is used to activate proving will wait and hold the program execution allows the reference force, torque and m condition limit is reached.	eviously set up conditions.This instruction while the specified condition is true. This novement to continue until a specified	
Basic example	<pre>FCRefLine FC_LIN_X, 500, 100; FCCondForce \Zmax:=10, 60; FCAct; FCRefStart; FCCondWaitWhile;</pre>		
	In this example, FCCondWaitWhile activity will wait and the reference movement will direction is above 10 N, or until 60 second See also <i>More examples on page 141</i> .	vates the force condition. The execution Il continue until the force in positive z nds has passed.	
Arguments	FCCondWaitWhile [\ZeroRefAtEnd]	
[\ZeroRefAtEnd]			
	Zero reference at end		
	Data type: switch		
	If this argument is used all references wi false and the wait is over.	II be switched off once the condition turns	
More examples			
Example 1			
	<pre>FCRefLine FC_LIN_X, 500, 100; FCCondForce \Zmin:=10, 60; FCAct; FCRefStart; FCCondWaitWhile \ZeroRefAtEnd;</pre>		
	Same as the basic example except here reference movement once the wait is ov	the system will immediately turn off the er.	
Syntax	FCCondWaitWhile ['\' ZeroRefAtEnd] ';'		
Related information			
	For information about	See	
	Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129	
	Setting up orientation condition	FCCondOrient on page 125	

8.1.9 FCCondWaitWhile Force Control Continued

For information about	See
Setting up TCP speed condition	FCCondTCPSpeed on page 135
Setting up reorientation speed condition	FCCondReoriSpeed on page 132
Setting up force condition	FCCondForce on page 122
Setting up torque condition	FCCondTorque on page 138

8.1.10 FCDeact Force Control

8.1.10 FCDeact

Usage		
	${\tt FCDeact}$ is used to deactivate Force Co	ntrol. After a successful deactivation the
	robot is back in position control.	
Basic example		
	FCDeact;	
	Deactivates Force Control.	
Arguments		
	FCDeact	
	There are no arguments to the instructio	n FCDeact.
Program execution		
	When running the instruction ${\tt FCDeact}\ th$	ne robot goes from being force controlled
	to being position controlled.	
Limitations		
	The force control can only be deactivate	d if:
	The reference values are deactivate	ed by FCRefStop , or if the cfg parameter
	Keep contact force at stop in FC A	pplication is set.
	There are no robot movements.	
Syntax		
	FCDeact ';'	
Related information		
	For information about	See
	Activating force control	FCAct on page 117

8.1.11 FCPress1LStart Force Control

8.1.11 FCPress1LStart

Usage

FCPresslLStart is used to make contact to a surface and move the tool centre point (TCP) linearly to a first given destination. The following contact movement should be done with the FCPressL instruction. Instruction starts a sequence for regulation in one direction on force. If you want to follow a corner or otherwise follow in more than one dimension this instruction should not be used.

Move close to the contact point (NOT IN CONTACT) The point ToPoint is where the first move in contact from the contact point will go. ForceThreshold is the parameter that will have to be tuned for best result.



xx0600003285

(A) is the point close to contact. The force reference will move us to point (B) which is a point when we have contact. The movement to point C (ToPoint) will start when the force has reached a certain level defined by the parameter ForceThreshold (in % of ordered force)

Instruction sets up some data that is true for a sequence. The force is set in each coordinate direction, this will result in one force in one direction calculated from these settings. This direction of force definition is true for all following FCPress-move instructions and will be until FCPressEnd. All parameters in FCPress1LStart except ToPoint, Speed, Force and Zone is true until FCPressEnd.



The distance B to C must be more than 100 ms, or else C will become a fine point.

Basic example

Basic example of the instruction FCPress1LStart is illustrated below.

Continues	on	next	page
-----------	----	------	------
8.1.11 FCPress1LStart Force Control Continued

	See also FCPress1LStart on page 144.
Example	
	FCPress1LStart p10, v100 Fz :=200, 57, z30, tool1
	Move in positive force direction (= z) until 57% (= 114N) of force is reached and then start toward p10 while force builds up to 100% (=200N).
Arguments	
	FCPresslLStart ToPoint [\ToNextPoint] Speed [\Fx] [\Fy] [\Fz] ForceThreshold [\ForceFrameRef] [\ForceChange] [\DampingTune] [\TimeOut] [\UseSpdFFW] [\PosSupvDist] Zone Tool [\WObj]
ToPoint	
	Data type: robtarget
	The destination point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction).
[\ToNextPoint]	
	Data type: robtarget
	The destination point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction). This should only be used if the robtarget in the first FCPressL is to close and therefore becomes a corner path failure.
Speed	
-	Data type: speeddata
	The speed data that applies to movements. Speed data defines the velocity for the tool centre point, the tool reorientation and external axes.
[\Fx]	
	Reference force in x direction
	Data type: num
	Defines the constant reference force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the x direction.
[\Fy]	
	Reference force in y direction
	Data type: num
	Defines the constant reference force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the y direction.
[\Fz]	
	Reference force in z direction
	Data type: num
	Defines the constant reference force in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the z direction.
ForceThreshold	
	Data type: num

8.1.11	FCPress1LStart	
Force Control		
Contin	ued	

Percentage of the contact force that should be reached before move toward the robtarget starts. TCP moves in force direction until this percentage is reached. When percentage of force is reached, the movement toward target starts.

[\ForceFrameRef]	
	Data type: fcframe
	ForceFrameRef here defines which coordinate system the force control coordinate system is related to. The parameter can be set to either the work object coordinate system, the tool coordinate system or the path coordinate system described in section <i>Programming in path coordinates on page 113</i> .
	FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ, FC_REFFRAME_TOOL or FC_REFFRAME_PATH.
	The default value is the tool coordinate system.
[\ForceChange]	
	Data type: num
	Tuning parameter to ramp up force. Unit is [N/s]. This argument overrides configured value.
[\DampingTune]	
	Data type: num
	DampingTune is the relation value between the measured force and the applied resulting force. By default the value are 100% (of system parameter values), but it can be between 50% and infinity. Smaller values than 100% means that the robot is more sensitive to external force
[\TimeOut]	
	Data type: num
	If force hasn't build up before this time is reached then continue with next instruction. Unit is [s].
[\UseSpdFFW]	
	Data type: switch
	If this argument is used then feed forward regulation is used. If argument isn't used then regulation in force direction is done only with force control without help from programmed path. Use this argument if path is complex and programmed path is close to actual path.
[\PosSupvDist]	
	Data type: num
	The robot will stop if it has moved more than the distance <code>PosSupvDist</code> away from the programmed path. Default value is 20mm. Unit is [mm].
Zone	
	Data type: zonedata
	$\tt Zone$ data for the movement. $\tt Zone$ data describes the size of the generated corner path.

8.1.11 FCPress1LStart **-**--

	Force Control Continued	
m 1		
1001	Data type: tooldata	
	The tool used during Force Control. It is the center point of this tool that is used for all calculations. Note that the dimensions of the sensor and any interface plates need to be included in the tool definition. To change tool force control has to be deactivated.	
[\WObj]		
	Data type: wobjdata	
	The work object (coordinate system) to which the robot position in the instruction is related. This argument can be omitted, and if it is, the position is related to the world coordinate system. If, on the other hand, a stationary TCP or coordinated external axes are used, this argument must be specified. To change work object force control has to be deactivated.	
	Note	
	The coordinate systems mentioned in the arguments list are described in <i>The coordinate systems on page 330</i> .	
Program execution		
	Execution behavior:	
	FCPress1LStart activates Force Control.	
More examples	More examples of how to use the instruction FCPress1LStart are illustrated below.	
Example 1		
	<pre>VAR tooldata tool1:=[TRUE,[[97.4,0,223],[1,0,0,0]], [5,[23,0,75],[1,0,0,0],0,0,0]]; FCPress1LStart p10, v100 \Fy:=-100, 57</pre>	
	\ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_TOOL, z30, tool1;	
	Activates Force Control and defines a force control coordinate system based on the tool1 coordinate system with force on negative y axis.	
Example 2	<pre>VAR tooldata tool1:= VAR wobjdata my_wobj := [FALSE,TRUE,"",[[0,0,0],[0,0,0]],[[0,0,0],[0.07071,0,0.7071,0]]]; FCPresslLStart p10, v100 \Fz:=200, 57, \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ \ForceChange:=200, z30, tool1 \WObj:=my_wobj; Activates Force Control with: • tool tool1 • force control coordinate system orientation equal to the orientation of the work object my_wobj.</pre>	
	 maximum force change to 200 Newton per second 	

```
8.1.11 FCPress1LStart
Force Control
Continued
```

Example 3

VAR tooldata tool1:=...

VAR wobjdata my_wobj :=
[FALSE,TRUE,"",[[0,0,0],[,0,0,0]],[[0,0,0],[0.07071,0,0.707 1,0]]];

FCPress1LStart p10, v100 \Fz:=200, 57, \ForceFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ \ForceChange:=200 \PosSupvDist:=100 , z30, tool1 \WObj:=my_wobj;

This example will behave like example 2 unless the robot would deviate from the programmed path. In example 2 the robot will stop if it deviates more then 20 mm, and in this example the robot may drift 100 mm before it stops.

Limitations

The Force Control will only behave correctly if the load is identified with FCLoadID and the sensor is calibrated with FCCalib before activating Force Control with FCPress1LStart FCPress1-move instructions can only be used between FCPress1LStart and FCPressEnd.

Syntax

```
FCPress1LStart
  [ ToPoint ':=' ] < expression (IN) of robtarget >
  [ '\' ToNextPoint ':=' < expression (IN) of robtarget > ] ','
  [ Speed ':=' ] < expression (IN) of speeddata >
  [ ' \ Fx ':= ' < expression (IN) of num > ]
  [ '\' Fy ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
  [ '\' Fz ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ] ','
  [ ForceThreshold ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num >
  [ '\' ForceFrameRef ':=' < expression (IN) of fcframe > ]
  [ '\' ForceChange ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
  [ '\' DampingTune ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
  [ '\' TimeOut ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
  [ '\' UseSpdFFW ] ','
  [ '\' PosSupvDist ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
  [ Zone ':=' ] < expression (IN) of zonedata > ','
  [ Tool ':=' ] < persistent (PERS) of tooldata >
  [ '\' WObj ':=' < persistent (PERS) of wobjdata > ] ';'
```

For information about	See
Linear one dimensional press instruction	FCPressL on page 154
Circular one dimensional press instruction	FCPressC on page 149
End the press instruction	FCPressEnd on page 151

8.1.12 FCPressC Force Control

8.1.12 FCPressC

Usage	
	FCPressC is used to move the tool center point (TCP) circular to a given destination and during this movement a contact force can be maintained to a surface
Basic examples	
Example	VAR num Force=60;
	FCPressC pl0, p20, v100, Force, z30, tool0;
	Move circularly to point $p20$ with speed $v100$ and a contact force of 60 N in the direction decided by the FCPress1LStart instruction. The Circle is defined by the start position, the circle point $p10$ and the destination point $p20$.
Arguments	
	FCPressC CirPoint ToPoint Speed Force Zone Tool [\Wobj]
C irPoint	
	Circle point
	Data type: robtarget
	The circle point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction).
ToPoint	
	Destination point
	Data type: robtarget
	The destination point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction).
Speed	
	The speed of the TCP
	Data type: speeddata
	The speed data that applies to movements. Speed data defines the velocity for the tool centre point, the tool reorientation and external axes.
Force	
	Data type: num
	The force size in the direction defined in the coordinate system chosen in FCPress1LStart.
Zone	
	Data type: zonedata
	Zone data for the movement. Zone data describes the size of the generated corner path.
Tool	
	Data type: tooldata

149

8.1.12 FCPressC Force Control Continued		
	The tool is used during Force Control. No used in the FCPress1LStart instruction	te that this must be the same tool that is ו.
	This argument is only present due to offl	ine programming purposes.
[\Wobj]		
	Data type: wobjdata	
	The work object (coordinate system) to v is related to. Note that this must be the s FCPress1LStart instruction.	which the robot position in the instruction ame work object that is used in the
	This argument is only present due to offl	ine programming purposes.
Program execution		
	Execution behavior:	
	• FCPressC moves toward target in c Movement will follow the surface a completely circular.	ontact with surface at the specified force. nd as a result the path will not be
Limitations		
	Instruction can only be used between a Tool and WObj cannot be changed while	FCPress1LStart and a FCPressEnd.
	object are set in FCPress1LStart and ca	annot be changed until after FCPressEnd
	and a new FCPress1LStart.	
Syntax		
	FCPressC	(TT) of mohtomosts 1 1
	[CITPOINT''='] < expression	(IN) of robtarget> '.'
	[Speed ':='] < expression (<pre>IN) of speeddata > ','</pre>
	[Force':='] < expression (I	<pre>(n) of num > ','</pre>
	[Zone ':='] < expression (I	N) of zonedata > ','
	[Tool ':='] < persistent (PE	RS) of tooldata >
	['\' Wobj ':=' < persistent (<pre>PERS) of wobjdata >] ';'</pre>
Related information		
	For information about	See

For information about	See
Start press instruction.	FCPress1LStart on page 144
Linear one dimensional press instruction.	FCPressL on page 154
End press instruction.	FCPressEnd on page 151

8.1.13 FCPressEnd Force Control

8.1.13 FCPressEnd

Usage

FCPressEnd is used to release the contact from the FCPress1LStart and FCPressL

When calling this function the position is D2 which is a point where a contact force is present. The user specifies a point E which should be close to contact but NOT **IN** contact



xx0600003286

The same force reference as was used in FCPress1LStart (but with different sign) will start to reduce the contact force giving an upward movement. At the same time the move instruction to point E will give a horizontal movement

When the horizontal movement is finished, force control is switch off and position control will move to point E.



Note

The horizontal (orthogonal to force direction) distance between point (D2) and (E) should be short.

Basic examples	
-	Basic example of the instruction FCPressEnd is illustrated below.
	See also More examples on page 152.
Example	
	FCPressEnd p10, v100, tool0;
	Move to p10 with 100mm/s and on the way when force is zero turn off force control.
Arguments	
	FCPressEnd ToPoint Speed [\ForceChange] [\ZeroContactValue DeactOnly] Tool [\Wobj]
ToPoint	
	Data type: robtarget
	Continues on next page

151

8.1.13 FCPressEnd Force Control Continued	
	The destination point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction).
Speed	
	Data type: speeddata
	The speed data that applies to movements. Speed data defines the velocity for the tool centre point, the tool reorientation and external axes.
[\ForceChange]	
	Data type: num
	Tuning parameter to ramp up force. Value in argument is given in [N/s].
[\ZeroContactVal	ue DeactOnly] Data type: num switch
	Two options are available to deactivate force control. The first is to specify a force limit and if the force is less than the argument <code>ZeroContactValue</code> , then force control is deactivated.
	The second option, DeactOnly, deactivates force control when the reference force is less than zero force. This option can be useful when experiencing a lot of disturbances from a vibrating tool when measuring the force. This option can also be used when having problems due to roughly calibrated work objects.
	If the arguments are not used, a default value defined in the system parameters will be used.
Tool	
	Data type: tooldata
	The tool is used during Force Control. Note that this must be the same tool that is used in the FCPresslLStart instruction.
	This argument is only present due to offline programming purposes.
[\Wobj]	
	Data type: wobjdata
	The work object (coordinate system) to which the robot position in the instruction is related to. Note that this must be the same work object that is used in the FCPresslLStart instruction.
	This argument is only present due to offline programming purposes.
Program execution	Execution behavior:
	FCPressEnd deactivates force control and switch to position control when
	force becomes less then ZeroContactValue.
More examples	More examples of how to use the instruction FCPressEnd are illustrated below.
Example 1	
1	<pre>FCPressEnd p10, v100 \ForceChange:=100;</pre>
Continues on next pa	age
152	Application manual - Force Control

3HAC050377-001 Revision: J

8.1.13 FCPressEnd Force Control Continued

	Set max release speed of force to 100N/s and then deactivate Force Control.
Example 2	
	FCPressend più, viuù \Zerocontactvalue.=2.5,
	When force is less than 2.5N then deactivate force control and continue move to
	p10.
Example 3	
	FCPressEnd p10, v100 \DeactOnly;
	When the reference force is deactivated, the force control is also deactivated and the tool will leave the surface.
Limitations	
	Tool and work object are set in FCPress1LStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd in a new FCPress1LStart.
Syntax	Tool and work object are set in FCPress1LStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd in a new FCPress1LStart.
Syntax	Tool and work object are set in FCPress1LStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd in a new FCPress1LStart.
Syntax	Tool and work object are set in FCPress1LStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd in a new FCPress1LStart. FCPressEnd [ToPoint ':='] <expression (in)="" of="" robtarget="">','</expression>
Syntax	Tool and work object are set in FCPresslLStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd in a new FCPresslLStart. FCPressEnd [ToPoint ':='] <expression (in)="" of="" robtarget="">',' [Speed ':='] <expression (in)="" of="" speeddata=""></expression></expression>
Syntax	Tool and work object are set in FCPress1LStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd in a new FCPress1LStart. FCPressEnd [ToPoint ':='] <expression (in)="" of="" robtarget="">',' [Speed ':='] <expression (in)="" of="" speeddata=""> ['\' ForceChange ':='] <expression (in)="" num="" of=""></expression></expression></expression>
Syntax	<pre>Tool and work object are set in FCPress1LStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd in a new FCPress1LStart. FCPressEnd [ToPoint ':='] <expression (in)="" of="" robtarget="">',' [Speed ':='] <expression (in)="" of="" speeddata=""> ['\' ForceChange ':='] <expression (in)="" num="" of=""> ['\' ZeroContactValue ':='] <expression (in)="" num="" of="">','</expression></expression></expression></expression></pre>
Syntax	<pre>Tool and work object are set in FCPress1LStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd in a new FCPress1LStart. FCPressEnd [ToPoint ':='] <expression (in)="" of="" robtarget="">',' [Speed ':='] <expression (in)="" of="" speeddata=""> ['\' ForceChange ':='] <expression (in)="" num="" of=""> ['\' ZeroContactValue ':='] <expression (in)="" num="" of="">',' [['\' DeactOnly ':='] <expression (in)="" num="" of="">','</expression></expression></expression></expression></expression></pre>
Syntax	<pre>Tool and work object are set in FCPresslLStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd in a new FCPresslLStart. FCPressEnd [ToPoint ':='] <expression (in)="" of="" robtarget="">',' [Speed ':='] <expression (in)="" of="" speeddata=""> ['\' ForceChange ':='] <expression (in)="" num="" of=""> ['\' ZeroContactValue ':='] <expression (in)="" num="" of="">',' [I\' DeactOnly ':='] <expression (in)="" num="" of="">',' [Tool ':='] <persistent (pers)="" of="" tooldata=""></persistent></expression></expression></expression></expression></expression></pre>

For information about	See
Start the press instruction	FCPress1LStart on page 144

8.1.14 FCPressL Force Control

8.1.14 FCPressL

Usage	
	FCPressL is used to move the tool centre point (TCP) linearly to a given destination and during this movement a contact force can be maintained to a surface.
Basic examples	
	Basic examples of the instruction FCPressL are illustrated below.
Example	
	VAR num Force=60;
	FCPressL pl0, vl00, Force, z30, tool0;
	decided by the FCPress1LStart instruction.
Arguments	
	FCPressL ToPoint Speed Force Zone Tool [\Wob]]
ToPoint	
	Data type: robtarget
	The destination point of the robot and external axes. It is defined as a named position or stored directly in the instruction (marked with an * in the instruction).
Speed	
	Data type: speeddata
	The speed data that applies to movements. Speed data defines the velocity for the tool centre point, the tool reorientation and external axes.
Force	
	Data type: num
	The force size in the direction defined in the coordinate system chosen in FCPress1LStart.
Zone	
	Data type: zonedata
	Zone data for the movement. Zone data describes the size of the generated corner path.
Tool	
	Data type: tooldata
	The tool is used during Force Control. Note that this must be the same tool that is used in the FCPresslLStart instruction.
	This argument is only present due to offline programming purposes.
[\Wobj]	
. –	Data type: wobjdata

8.1.14 FCPressL Force Control Continued

The work object (coordinate system) to which the robot position in the instruction is related to. Note that this must be the same work object that is used in the FCPresslLStart instruction.

This argument is only present due to offline programming purposes.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

• FCPressL moves toward target in contact with surface at the specified force. Movement will follow the surface and as a result the path will not be completely linear

Limitations

Instruction can only be used between a FCPress1LStart and a FCPressEnd.

Tool and WObj cannot be changed while force control is active. Tool and work object are set in FCPresslLStart and cannot be changed until after FCPressEnd and a new FCPresslLStart.

Syntax

FCPressL

```
[ ToPoint':=' ] < expression (IN) of robtarget> ','
[ Speed ':=' ] < expression (IN) of speeddata > ','
[ Force ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ','
[ Zone ':=' ] < expression (IN) of zonedata > ','
[ Tool ':='] < persistent (PERS) of tooldata >
['\' Wobj ':=' < persistent (PERS) of wobjdata > ] ';'
```

For information about	See
Start press instruction	FCPress1LStart on page 144
Circular one dimensional press instruction.	FCPressC on page 149
End press instruction.	FCPressEnd on page 151

8.1.15 FCRefCircle Force Control

8.1.15 FCRefCircle

Usage	
	FCRefCircle is used to specify a reference movement for Force Control. The purpose of a reference movement is usually to search through an area to try to find a fit. The instruction is only used to set up the reference movement, not to activate it. Activation is done with the instruction FCRefStart. Once activated, the robot will try to move according to the references (i.e. in a circle). This reference will not be enforced; if a contact force affects the robot the movement pattern will be hard to predict.
	The circle is specified in the reference movement coordinate system. The coordinate system origin is the tool center point. Its orientation is normally the same as that of the work object coordinate system but can be changed by using the instruction FCRefMoveFrame.
Basic example	ECROFCINAL ECDIANE VY 20 100.
	Sets up, but does not activate, a circular shaped reference movement in the XY plane. The speed is 30 degrees per second and the radius 100 mm.
Arguments	FCRefCircle Plane Speed Radius
Plane	
	Data type: fcplane Specifies which plane the circle is defined in (FCPLANE_XY, FCPLANE_XZ or FCPLANE_YZ)
Speed	
	Data type: num
	The speed of the circle movement. The unit is degrees per second
Radius	
	Data type: num
	The radius of the circle. The unit is in mm.
Program execution	
	Execution behavior:
	• The reference movement must be set up before activating the references with FCRefStart.

• The circular path starts in the middle of the circle, moves to the circle boundary and then moves counter clockwise.

8.1.15 FCRefCircle Force Control Continued



Syntax

```
FCRefCircle
[ Plane ':=' ] < expression (IN) of fcplane > ','
[ Speed ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ','
[ Radius ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ';'
```

For information about	See
The data type plane	fcplane on page 229
Setting up linear reference movement	FCRefLine on page 160
Setting up spiral reference movement	FCRefSpiral on page 166
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173

8.1.16 FCRefForce *Force Control*

8.1.16 FCRefForce

Usage	
	FCRefForce is used to specify a reference force for Force Control. This instruction is only used to set up the reference force, not to activate it. Activation is done with the instruction FCRefStart.
	Once activated the robot will start to move in order to achieve the reference force. The reference force is usually set up by using a constant force, but it is possible to use an oscillating reference force.
Basic example	Educture \ Ec:-10:
	Sets up a constant reference force of 10 N in the positive z direction of the force control coordinate system.
	See also <i>More examples on page 159</i> .
Arguments	FCRefForce [\Fx] [\Fz] [\Amp] [\Period]
[\Fx]	
	Reference force in x direction
	Data type: num
	Defines the constant reference force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system.
	If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the x direction
[\Fy]	
	Reference force in y direction
	Data type: num
	Defines the constant reference force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system.
	If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the y direction
[\Fz]	
	Reference force in z direction
	Data type: num
	Defines the constant reference force in the z direction of the force control coordinate system.
	If this argument is omitted there will be zero contact force in the z direction
[\Amp]	
	Amplitude of force oscillation
	Data type: fcxyznum
	The magnitude of the optional oscillating part of the force reference, in the unit Newtons.
	If Amp is used, Period should also be used.
Continues on next	page

8.1.16 FCRefForce Force Control Continued

[\Period]		
	Period of force oscillation	
	Data type: fcxyznum	
	The period time for the optional oscillating part of the reference torque, in the unit seconds. If Period is used, Amp should also be used.	
Program execution		
	Execution behavior:	
	The reference force is specified in the force control coordinate system.	
	• The reference force must be set up before activating the references with FCRefStart.	
More examples		
Example 1		
	<pre>FCRefForce \Fy:=20 \Fz:=10;</pre>	
	Sets up a constant references force that has a 20 N component in the x direction and a 10N component in the z direction.	
Example 2		
	VAR fcxyznum myAmp:=[0,0,10];	
	<pre>VAR fcxyznum myPeriod:=[0,0,1];</pre>	
	<pre>FCRefForce \Fz:=10 \Amp:=myAmp \Period:=myPeriod;</pre>	
	Sets up an oscillating reference force between 0 and 20 Newton in the positive z	
	direction of the force control system.	
Syntax		
	FCRefForce	
	$[' \ Fx ':= ' < expression (IN) of num >]$	
	$[\cdot \ ry \cdot \cdot = \cdot < expression (IN) of num >]$	
	[' Amp ':= ' < expression (IN) of fcxyznum >]	

Related information

For information about	See
Setting up torque reference	FCRefTorque on page 174
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173
The data type fcxyznum	fcxyznum on page 235

['\' Period ':=' < expression (IN) of fcxyznum >] ';'

8.1.17 FCRefLine Force Control

8.1.17 FCRefLine

Usage		
	FCRefLine is used to specify a reference movement for Force Control. This instruction is only used to set up the reference movement, not to activate it. Activation is done with the instruction FCRefStart.	
	Once activated with FCRefStart, the robot will try to move according to the references (i.e. back and forth along a linear path). This reference will not be enforced, if a contact force affects a robot the movement pattern will be hard to predict.	
	The purpose of a reference movement is usually to search through an area to try to find a fit.	
	The line is specified in the reference movement coordinate system. This coordinate system's origin is the tool center point. Its orientation is normally the same as the orientation of the work object coordinate system but can be changed by using the instruction FCRefMoveFrame.	
Basic example	FCRefLine FC LIN X 500 100;	
	Sets up, but does not activate, a linear shaped reference movement in the x-direction. The maximum speed is 500 mm/s and the distance peak to peak is 100 mm [amplitude +/-50 mm].	
Arguments	FCRefLine Direction MaxSpeed Distance [\OneSideOfStartPos]	
Direction		
	Data type: fclindir	
	Specifies which direction the reference is set in (FC_LIN_X, FC_LIN_Y, FC_LIN_Z).	
MaxSpeed		
	Data type: num	
	The maximum speed of the linear movement. The unit is millimeters per second.	
Distance		
	Data type: num	
	The amplitude of the movement. The TCP is oscillating between positive and negative value of the parameter <code>Distance</code> / 2. The unit is millimeters.	
[\OneSideOfSt	artPos]	
	Data type: switch	
	This argument limits the movement to only one side of the start position. The side depends on the sign of the $MaxSpeed$ argument.	

8.1.17 FCRefLine Force Control Continued

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- The reference movement must be set up before activating the references with FCRefStart
- A line in any of the linear directions is oscillating between the positive and the negative value of the parameter Distance / 2 (i.e. the movement from one turning point to the other is Distance).

Syntax

FCRefLine

```
[ Direction ':=' ] < expression (IN) of fclindir > ','
[ Speed ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ','
[ Distance ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ','
['\'OneSideOfStartPos] ';'
```

For information about	See
Setting up a reference movement coordinate system	FCRefMoveFrame on page 162
Setting up circular reference movement	FCRefCircle on page 156
Setting up rotational reference movement	FCRefRot on page 164
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173

8.1.18 FCRefMoveFrame Force Control

8.1.18 FCRefMoveFrame

Usage	
	FCRefMoveFrame is used to set up a coordinate system, in which reference movements can be defined. It is called the reference movement coordinate system.
	The origin of this coordinate system is always the tool center point, but the user can specify orientation by using FCRefMoveFrame. The orientation is specified in relation to the orientation of the work object coordinate system or the tool coordinate system.
	If no coordinate system is defined (i.e. FCRefMoveFrame is not used) the reference movement coordinate system has the same orientation as the work object coordinate system.
Basic example	
	VAR orient myOrient:= [0.924,0,0,0.383]; FCRefMoveFrame myOrient; FCRefLine FC_LIN_X, 500, 100;
	Without the coordinate system definition there would be a linear movement in the x direction of the work object. With the definition shown in this example there will be a linear movement in the xy direction of the work object. The x and y axes are moved clockwise 45 degrees around the z axis.
Arguments	FCRefMoveFrame [\RefMoveFrameRef][\RefMoveFrameOri]
[\RefMoveFrameRe	f]
	Data type: fcframe
	RefMoveFrameRef defines which coordinate system the reference coordinate system is related to. The parameter can be set to either the work object coordinate system or the tool coordinate system. The default value is the work object coordinate system.
[\RefMoveFrameOr	i]
	Data type: orient
	This parameter specifies the orientation from the coordinate system selected in RefMoveFrameRef. The default value is [1,0,0,0]. For information about how to calculate orientations, see the data type orient in <i>Technical reference manual</i> - <i>RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types</i> .
More examples	
	These scenarios illustrate a reference movement coordinate system related to the tool frame versus the work object frame.
Example 1 - Tool coo	<pre>rd FCRefMoveFrame \RefMoveFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_TOOL;</pre>
Example 2 - Work ob	<pre>ject coord FCRefMoveFrame \RefMoveFrameRef:=FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ;</pre>
Continues on next pa	nge
162	Application manual - Force Control

3HAC050377-001 Revision: J

8.1.18 FCRefMoveFrame Force Control Continued

Scenario 1	
	The tool frame and work object frame share the same orientation, the z -axis pointing upwards. If a rotation around the z-axis is started the result will be the same for Example 1and Example 2.
Scenario 2	
	If the orientation of the tool is changed, however, the result will no longer be the same. In Example 1 the tool will still rotate around the z axis of the tool. In Example 2, however, the tool will rotate in a cone shaped pattern.

Syntax

FCRefMoveFrame

```
[ '\' RefMoveFrameRef ':=' < expression (IN) of fcframe > ]
[ '\' RefMoveFrameOri ':=' < expression (IN) of orient > ] ';'
```

For information about	See
The data type fcframe	fcframe on page 225.
Setting up spiral reference movement	FCRefSpiral on page 166.
Setting up circular reference movement	FCRefCircle on page 156.
Setting up linear reference movement	FCRefLine on page 160.
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171.
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173.

8.1.19 FCRefRot Force Control

8.1.19 FCRefRot

Usage		
	FCRefRot is used to specify a reference movement for Force Control. This instruction is only used to set up the reference movement, not to activate it. Activation is done with the instruction FCRefStart.	
	Once activated with FCRefStart, the robot will try to move according to the references (i.e. rotate around a chosen axis in a coordinate system). This referenc will not be enforced, if a contact force affects a robot the movement pattern will b hard to predict.	
	The purpose of a reference movement is usually to search through an area to try to find a fit.	
	The rotation is specified in the reference movement coordinate system. The coordinate system origin is the tool center point. Its orientation is normally the same as the orientation of the work object coordinate system but can be changed by using the instruction FCRefMoveFrame.	
Basic example	FCRefRot FC ROT Z, 5, 10;	
	Sets up a rotation around the work object z direction. When activated the TCP will rotate back and forth around the z-axis with a distance (peak to peak) of 10 degrees [amplitude +/- 5 degrees]. The maximum speed will be 5 degrees per second.	
Arguments	FCRefRot Direction MaxSpeed Distance [\OneSideOfStartPos]	
Direction		
	Data type: fcrotdir	
	Specifies the direction of the rotation (FC_ROT_X, FC_ROT_Y, FC_ROT_Z).	
MaxSpeed		
	Data type: num	
	The maximum speed of the rotational movement. The unit is degrees per second.	
Distance		
	Data type: num	
	The amplitude of the movement. The TCP is oscillating between positive and negative value of the parameter <code>Distance / 2</code> . The unit is in degrees.	
[\OneSideOfSta	rtPos]	
	Data type: switch	
	This argument limits the movement to only one side of the start position. The side depends on the sign of the MaxSpeed argument.	

8.1.19 FCRefRot Force Control Continued

Program execution

Execution behavior:

- The reference movement must be set up before activating the references with FCRefStart.
- The rotation angle describes a sine function of the time with an amplitude Distance / 2 (i.e. the movement from one turning point to the other is Distance).

Syntax

FCRefRot

```
[ Direction ':=' ] < expression (IN) of fcrotdir > ','
[ Speed ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ','
[ Distance ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ] ','
[ '\OneSideOfStartPos] ';'
```

For information about	See
The data type fcrotdir	fcrotdir on page 230
Setting up spiral reference movement	FCRefSpiral on page 166
Setting up circular reference movement	FCRefCircle on page 156
Setting up linear reference movement	FCRefLine on page 160
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173

8.1.20 FCRefSpiral Force Control

8.1.20 FCRefSpiral

Usage	
	FCRefSpiral is used to specify a reference movement for Force Control. This instruction is only used to set up the reference movement, not to activate it. Activation is done with the instruction FCRefStart.
	Once activated with FCRefStart, the robot will try to move according to the references (i.e. in a spiral). This reference will not be enforced, if a contact force affects a robot the movement pattern will be hard to predict.
	The purpose of a reference movement is usually to search through an area to try to find a fit.
	The spiral is specified in the reference movement coordinate system. This coordinate system's origin is the tool center point. Its orientation is normally the same as the orientation of the work object coordinate system but can be changed by using the instruction FCRefMoveFrame.
Basic example	
	FCRefSpiral FCPLANE_XY, 50, 100, 10 Sets up, but does not activate, a spiral shaped reference movement in the XY plane. The speed is 50 degrees per second and the largest radius 100 mm. After expanding the radius for 10 turns the radius will decrease for another 10 turns. After this the movement will be repeated in opposite direction.
Arguments	FCRefSpiral Plane Speed Radius Turns
Plane	
	Data type: fcplane
	Specifies which plane the spiral is defined in (FCPLANE_XY, FCPLANE_XZ or FCPLANE_YZ).
Speed	
	Data type: num
	The speed of the spiral movement. The unit is degrees per second.
Radius	
	Data type: num
	The radius of the spiral. The unit is in mm.
Turns	
	Data type: num
	The number of turns expanding the spiral.
Program execution	
	Execution behavior:
	• The reference movement must be set up before activating the references with FCRefStart
Continues on next pa	age
166	Application manual - Force Control

3HAC050377-001 Revision: J

8.1.20 FCRefSpiral Force Control Continued

Syntax

FCRefSpiral

```
[ Plane ':=' ] < expression (IN) of fcplane > ','
[ Speed ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ','
[ Radius ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ','
[ Turns ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num > ';'
```

For information about	See
The data type fcplane	fcplane on page 229
Setting up linear reference movement	FCRefLine on page 160
Setting up circular reference movement	FCRefCircle on page 156
Setting up rotational reference movements	FCRefMoveFrame on page 162
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173

8.1.21 FCRefSprForceCart Force Control

8.1.21 FCRefSprForceCart

Usage	
	FCRefSprForceCart is used to set up a position dependent force reference. This force reference works like a virtual mechanical spring. The further away the robot TCP is from a defined attractor point, the larger the reference force trying to pull the robot towards the attractor. The attractor point is defined in the work object coordinate system. It is possible to define different stiffness in different directions.
Basic example	
	Sets up a reference spring force, with a stiffness of 100 N/m and a maximum force of 1000 N. The attractor position is not set and therefore implicitly set to the current TCP position. The spring is only active in the x direction of the work object.
	See also More examples on page 169.
Arguments	FCRefSprForceCart [\StiffnessX] [\StiffnessY] [\StiffnessZ] [MaxForceX] [MaxForceY] [MaxForceZ][\PosAttractor]
[\StiffnessX]	
	Data type: num
	This argument defines the spring stiffness in the x direction of the work object. This factor multiplied with the distance between TCP and attractor point gives the force reference in the x direction.
[\StiffnessY]	
	Data type: num
	This argument defines the spring stiffness in the y direction of the work object. This factor multiplied with the distance between TCP and attractor point gives the force reference in the y direction
[\StiffnessZ]	
	Data type: num
	This argument defines the spring stiffness in the z direction of the work object. This factor multiplied with the distance between TCP and attractor point gives the force reference in the z direction
[\MaxForceX]	
	Data type: num
	This argument defines the maximum allowed force in x direction of the work object when the robot is in spring mode. Even if the distance between TCP and attractor point keeps increasing the force in x-direction never gets larger than MaxForceX.
[\MaxForceY]	
	Data type: num

8.1.21 FCRefSprForceCart Force Control Continued

	For information about	See
Related information		
	['\' PosAttractor ':=' < exp	ression (IN) of pos >] ';'
	['\' MaxForceZ ':=' < expres	sion (IN) of num >]
	['\' MaxForceY ':=' < expres	sion (IN) of num >]
	['\' MaxForceX ':=' < expres	sion (IN) of num >]
	['\' StiffnessZ ':=' < expre	ssion (IN) of num >]
	<pre>['\' STIIINESSX ':=' < expre ['\' StiffnessY ':=' < expre</pre>	ssion (IN) of num >] ssion (IN) of num >]
	FCRefSprForceCart	
Syntax		
	of 200 N in the y-direction of the work ob set.	ject. The attractor position is specifically
	myPos;	stiffness of 50 N/m and a maximum force
	FCRefSprForceCart \stiffnessY:=	50 \MaxForceY:=200 \PosAttractor:=
Example 1	VAR pos myPos := [100 200 300]:	
More examples		
	with FCRefStart.	set up before activating the references
	The reference spring force must be	set up before activating the references
Program execution	Execution behavior:	
	The attractor position is the position the set in the work object coordinate system. I of this instruction is used.	robot TCP tries to reach. This position is for the time of execution
	Data type: pos	
	Attractor position	
[\PosAttractor]		
	Data type: num This argument defines the maximum allow when the robot is in spring mode. Even it point keeps increasing the force in z-dire	wed force in z direction of the work object the distance between TCP and attractor ction never gets larger than MaxForceZ.
[\MaxForceZ]		
	This argument defines the maximum allow when the robot is in spring mode. Even it point keeps increasing the force in y-dire	wed force in y direction of the work object the distance between TCP and attractor ction never gets larger than MaxForceY.

For information about	See
Setting up force reference	FCCondForce on page 122
Setting up torque reference	FCCondTorque on page 138
Activating reference values	FCAct on page 117

8.1.21 FCRefSprForceCart Force Control Continued

For information about	See
Deactivating reference values	FCDeact on page 143

8.1.22 FCRefStart Force Control

8.1.22 FCRefStart

Usage	
	FCRefStart is used to activate previously set up force, torque or movement
	references.
Basic example	
·	<pre>FCRefForce \Fx:=10;</pre>
	<pre>FCRefTorque \Tx:=10;</pre>
	FCAct tool1;
	FCRefStart;
	After execution of this code, both the force and the torque references will be active.
	See also More examples on page 171.
Arguments	
	FCRefStart
Program execution	
	Execution behavior:
	• FCRefStart activates any references set up since the last FCRefStart
	instruction. All reference values activated by the first FCRefStart will be
	deactivated by a new FCRefStart.
	• Several reference instructions can be activated by a FCRefStart instruction.
	However, not all instructions will be valid, see <i>Conflicting reference values</i> on page 101.
More examples	
Example 1	ECDofferran \ Ext-l0:
	FCRefSpiral FCPLANE XY 50 100 10:
	FCAct tooll;
	FCRefStart;
	WaitTime 10;
	<pre>FCRefForce \Fx:=10;</pre>
	FCRefStart;
	At first, both reference force and reference movement are used. After 10 seconds the reference movement is stopped without ever releasing the reference force.
E	
Example 2	FCRefCircle FCDLANF XX 60 100:
	FCRefLine Linx 200 50;
	FCAct tool1;
	FCRefStart;
	In this example two instruction set up the reference movement in x direction. The
	value of the last instruction is used in this case. The movement in v direction will
	be according to the circle setup but the movement in the x direction will be
	according to the line setup.
	~ '

8.1.22 FCRefStart Force Control Continued

Syntax

FCRefStart

For information about	See
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173

8.1.23 FCRefStop Force Control

8.1.23 FCRefStop

Usage		
-	FCRefStop is used to deactivate r	eference values. References can be either force,
	torque or movement references.	
	The same start and stop instruction	on is used for all references. The FCRefStop
	instruction stops all started refere	nces.
Basic example		
	<pre>FCRefForce \Fy:=10;</pre>	
	<pre>FCRefTorque \Ty:=10;</pre>	
	FCRefAct tool1;	
	FCRefStart;	
	WaitTime 10;	
	FCRefStop;	
	The reference force and torque and	re deactivated after 10 seconds.
Arguments	FCRefStop	
Limitations		
	FCRefStop cannot stop only some movement but maintain the reference setup instruction followed by a ne	e of the active references, e.g. stop the reference ence force. However, this can be done by a new w start instruction. See <i>FCRefStart on page 171</i> .
Syntax	FCRefSton	
Related information		
	For information about	See
	Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171

8.1.24 FCRefTorque Force Control

8.1.24 FCRefTorque

Usage	
	FCRefTorque is used to specify a reference torque for Force Control. This instruction is only used to set up the reference torque, not to activate it. Activation is done with instruction FCRefStart.
	Once activated the robot will start to move in order to achieve the reference torque. The reference torque is usually set up by using a constant torque, but it is possible to use an oscillating reference torque.
Basic example	
	FCRefTorque Ty:=10; Setup a constant reference torque of 10 Nm around the positive y direction of the force control coordinate system.
	See also More examples on page 175.
Arguments	FCRefTorque [\Tx] [\Ty] [\Tz] [\Amp] [\Period]
[\Tx]	
	Reference torque around x direction
	Data type: num
	Defines the constant torque reference around the x direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero reference torque in this direction.
[\Ty]	
	Reference torque around y direction
	Data type: num
	Defines the constant torque reference around the y direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero reference torque in this direction.
[\Tz]	
	Reference torque around z direction
	Data type: num
	Defines the constant torque reference around the z direction of the force control coordinate system. If this argument is omitted there will be zero reference torque in this direction.
[\Amp]	
	Amplitude
	Data type: fcxyznum
	The magnitude of the optional oscillating part of the torque reference, in the unit Nm. If Amp is used, Period should also be used.

8.1.24 FCRefTorque Force Control Continued

[\Period]				
	Data type: fcxyznum			
	The period time for the optional oscillating part of the reference torque, in the unit seconds. If Period is used, Amp should also be used.			
Program execution				
	Execution behavior:			
	 The reference force is specified in the force control coordinate system. 			
	• The reference torque must be set up before activating the references with FCRefStart.			
More examples				
Example 1				
·	<pre>FCRefTorque \Ty:=20 \Tz:=10;</pre>			
	Setup a constant reference torque of 20 Nm around the positive y direction and 10Nm around the posistive z direction of the force control coordinate system.			
Example 2				
·	VAR fcxyznum myAmp:=[0,0,10];			
	<pre>VAR fcxyznum myPeriod := [0,0,1];</pre>			
	<pre>FCRefTorque \Tz:=10 \Amp:=myAmp \Period:=myPeriod;</pre>			
	Sets up an oscillating reference torque between 0 and 20 Nm with a period of 1 second.			
Syntax				
	FCRefTorque			
	[' ' Tx ':= ' < expression (IN) of num >]			
	['\' Ty ':=' < expression (IN) of num >]			
	['\' Tz ':=' < expression (IN) of num >]			
	<pre>['\' Amp ':=' < expression (IN) of fcxyznum >] ['\' Period ':=' < expression (IN) of fcxyznum >] ';'</pre>			

For information about	See
Setting up force reference	FCRefForce on page 158
Activating reference values	FCRefStart on page 171
Deactivating reference values	FCRefStop on page 173
The data type fcxyznum	fcxyznum on page 235

8.1.25 FCResetDampingTune Force Control

8.1.25 FCResetDampingTune

Usage		
	FCResetDampingTune is used to rese	t the damping in force directions, previously
	set up by FCSetDampingTune. FCRes	etDampingTune resets to the actual value
	set by the instruction FCAct, not to the	e value in the configuration file.
Basic example		
Example		
	FCResetDampingTune;	
	Resets the damping in force direction.	
Arguments		
	FCResetDampingTune	
Program executior	l	
	Execution behavior:	
	Reset damping value.	
Syntax		
	FCResetDampingTune ';'	
Related informatio	n	
	For information about	See
	Set the damping in force direction	FCSetDampingTune on page 179
	Configuration parameters for damping.	Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction on page 255

FCSetLPFilterTune on page 181

8.1.26 FCResetLPFilterTune Force Control

8.1.26 FCResetLPFilterTune

Usage		
	FCResetLPFilterTune is used to rese	t the low pass filter cut off frequency to
	the configured value. This will change th	e response of force loop according to
	description in Damping and LP-filter on p	oage 103.
Basic examples		
Example		
•	FCResetLPFilterTune	
	Resets the low pass filter to configured v	value.
Arguments		
	FCResetLPFilterTune	
Dreation avecution		
Program execution	Everytion hobovier	
	Execution behavior:	
	 Resets the force loop to the config 	ured cut off frequency value.
Syntox		
Symax	FCResetLDFilterTune;	
Related information		
	For information about	See
	Setting the parameter for the low pass filter.	Bandwidth of force loop filter on page 258

Instruction how to set low pass filter

8.1.27 FCResetMaxForceChangeTune

8.1.27 FCResetMaxForceChangeTune

Usage	
•	FCResetMaxForceChangeTune is used to reset the force ramp to the value that
	is specified in system parameter Max Ref Force Change on page 262.
Basic example	
Example	
	FCResetMaxForceChangeTune;
	Reset the force change ramp to the value defined in system parameter <i>Max Ref Force Change on page 262</i> .
Arguments	FCResetMaxForceChangeTune;
Program execution	
	Execution behavior:
	 FCResetMaxForceChangeTune needs to be run if
	FCSetMaxForceChangeTune has been used to change the force ramp.
Syntax	
	FCResetMaxForceChangeTune
Related information	

For information aboutSeeDefining maximum force ramping.Max Ref Force Change on page 262Defining a temporary force ramping value.FCSetMaxForceChangeTune on page 182

8.1.28 FCSetDampingTune Force Control

8.1.28 FCSetDampingTune

Usaye	FCSetDampingTune is used to tune the damping in the force control coordinate systems. The parameters tuned are those described in <i>Damping in Torque x Direction - Damping in Torque z Direction on page 256</i> and <i>Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction on page 255</i> .
	Damping can be set in the configuration file or by the instruction FCAct. The difference is that this instruction can be used when force control is active. FCSetDampingTune tunes the actual values set by the instruction FCAct, not the value in the configuration file.
Basic example	
•	VAR num xdamp:=100;
	VAR num ydamp:=200;
	VAR num zdamp:=200;
	VAR num rxdamp:=100;
	VAR num rydamp:=100;
	VAR num rzdamp:=100
	FCSetDampingTune xdamp, ydamp, zdamp, rxdamp, rydamp, rzdamp;
	In this example the dampings are increased in the linear y and z directions, which
	makes the robot less compliant in these directions.
Arguments	
	FCSetDampingTune xdamp, ydamp, zdamp, rxdamp, rydamp, rzdamp
xdamp	
	Data type: num
	A percentage value on how much the damping should change in the linear x direction.
vdamp	
7 ddinip	Data type: num
	A percentage value on how much the damping should change in the linear y direction.
zdamp	
-	Data type: num
	A nercontage value on how much the domning chould change in the linear =
	direction.
rxdamp	
	Data type: num
	A percentage value on how much the damping should change in the rotational x direction.
rydamo	
r yuamp	Data type: num
	Continues on post nere

8.1.28 FCSetDampingTune Force Control

Continued

A percentage value on how much the damping should change in the rotational y direction.

[\RampTime]

Data type: num

How fast the damping should change. Default value is 0.15.

rzdamp

Data type: num

A percentage value on how much the damping should change in the rotational z direction.

Program execution

The instruction can be used to change damping while force control is active.

Syntax

FCSetDampTune
[xdamp ':='] < expression (IN) of num >' ,'
[ydamp ':='] < expression (${\bf IN})$ of num > ','
<pre>[zdamp ':='] < expression (IN) of num > ','</pre>
<pre>[rxdamp ':='] < expression (IN) of num > ','</pre>
[rydamp ':='] < expression (IN) of num > ','
[rzdamp ':='] < expression (IN) of num >
['\' RampTime' :=' < expression (IN) of num >] ';'

For information about	See
Reset damping in force direction.	FCResetDampingTune on page 176
Damping kinematics.	Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction on page 255
8.1.29 FCSetLPFilterTune Force Control

8.1.29 FCSetLPFilterTune

Usage	FCSetLPFilterTune is used change the set of the set of	ne response of force loop according to page 103.
Basic examples		
	FCSetLPFilteriume 2;	
	less compliant but more stable.	TZ. A low value will make the force control
Arguments	FCSetLPFilterTune CutOffFreq;	
CutOffFreq		
	Cut off frequency	
	Data type: num	
	Cut off frequency	
Program execution		
	Execution behavior:	
	Set cut off frequency.	
Limitations		
	Instruction cannot be executed when for	rce control is active.
Syntax	FCSetLPFilterTune [CutOffFreq ':='] < express	ion (IN) of num> ';'
Related information		
	For information about	See
	Setting the parameter for low pass filter.	Bandwidth of force frame filter on page 257
	Instruction how to reset the low pass filter.	FCResetLPFilterTune on page 177
	CAUTION The cut off frequency effects the force	loop stability.

8.1.30 FCSetMaxForceChangeTune

8.1.30 FCSetMaxForceChangeTune

Usage		
	FCSetMaxForceChangeTune defines a of that specified in system parameter Ma	temporary ramp value to be used instead ax <i>Ref Force Change on page 262</i> .
	This is useful if the ramping needs to be be faster when force references are stop	at low value when ramping up, but can oped.
	It is also useful if the process consists of needs to be slower than changes later in	f several steps, where the initial contact the process.
Basic example		
Example		
-	FCSetMaxForceChangeTune 1000;	
	This temporarily changes the force ramp	o to 1000 N/s.
Example 2		
	<pre>FCRefForce \Fx:=100;</pre>	
	FCAct tooll; FCRefStart; ! This will now ran	me with value from configuration
	WaitTime 10;	p with varue from configuration
	FCSetMaxForceChangeTune 1000; !	! This will now ramp with 1000 N/s
	FCRefForce \Fx:=10;	
	FCReIStart;	
Arguments		
	FCSetMaxForceChangeTune ForceCh	lange
ForceChange		
	Data type: num	
	Specifies the temporary force ramp in N/	′s.
	A value between 0 and 10,000 N/s.	
Program execution		
	Execution behavior:	
	FCSetMaxForceChangeTune chai	nges the force ramp (force change) for the
	next FCRefStart or FCRefStop i	nstruction.
Syntax		
	FCSetMaxForceChangeTune [ForceChange':='] <expression< td=""><td>1 (IN) of num>';'</td></expression<>	1 (IN) of num>';'
Related information		
	For information about	See
	Defining maximum force ramping.	Max Ref Force Change on page 262
	Resetting the force ramp to the configured	FCResetMaxForceChangeTune on page 178

value.

8.1.31 FCSpdChgAct Force Control

8.1.31 FCSpdChgAct

Usage	The FCSpdChgAct is used to activate FC SpeedChange function with desired reference and recover behavior. When FC SpeedChange function is active, the
	robot speed will be reduced/increased in order to keep the measured signal close to the reference.
Basic examples	
	Basic example of the instruction FCSpdChgAct is illustrated below.
	See also <i>FCSpdChgAct on page 183</i> .
Example	
	<pre>FCSpdChgAct 200 /RecoverFunName:="local_grind";</pre>
	Activate FC SpeedChange with user-specified recover routine <pre>local_grind</pre> . The measured process signal will be controlled to be 200 by slowing down TCP speed when required.
Arguments	
	FCSpdChgAct Reference [\RecoverFunName] [\NonStopAllTime] [\MultipleRecover]
Reference	
	Data type: num
	The reference value for the process force. (Process force defined by input, such as Force sensor, current, torque etc.) The measurement will be controlled below this reference value. The value of the reference must be identified in tests during normal conditions.
[\RecoverFunName	el
	Data type: string
	This parameter specifies the name of user-defined recovery routine. The recovery routine will be executed, if the process force is still is too large after the TCP speed already is reduced to the minimum speed. The recovery routine needs to be implemented by the user in order to have desired recover behavior. If no recover routine is specified, the robot will stop immediately when the above recover condition met.
[\NonStopAllTime	e]
	Data type: switch
	This option can only be used when RecoverFunName argument is NOT used. The robot will at most slow down to minimum feed rate (speed), which means that the robot will not stop for any overload occurring at minimum speed. USE THIS OPTION WITH CAUTION.
[\MultipleRecove	er]
	Data type: switch

8.1.31 FCSpdChgAct Force Control Continued

	This option can only be used when RecoverFunName argument is used with this option, the user-specified recover procedure will be called multiple times along the path whenever overload happens at minimum feed speed. If this option is not specified, the user-specified recover procedure will be called the first time when recover condition met. If the recover condition is met again along the path, the robot will stop immediately.
Program execution	
	Execution behavior:
	Configure FC Speed Change system parameters before calling FCSpdChgAct.
	 If 6DOF force sensor is used for feedback, FCCalib must be called before FCSpdChgAct.
	• The RobotWare option Path Recovery must be installed in order to use FcSpdChgAct instruction with recover function. The only exception is to use the FcSpdChgAct instruction with NonStopAllTime.
	 User-specified recovery routine will not be called recursively. Which means, if the recovery condition met when controller is executing user-specified recovery routine, the robot will stop immediately instead of calling user-specified recovery routine from itself.
	 If the RAPID program pointer is moved manually, FC SpeedChange function will be deactivated automatically.
	 If the RAPID program stops, jogs away from current position, then restarts without regain the path, FC SpeedChange function will be deactivated automatically.
Limitations	• Do NOT change tool and work object frame in RAPID program between FCSpdChgAct and FCSpdChgDeact.
More examples	More examples of how to use the instruction FCSpdChgAct are illustrated below.
Example 1	
	FCSpdChgAct 200;
	Activate FC SpeedChange function with reference 200. No user-specified recover behavior is defined. The robot will stop immediately when recover condition met.
Example 2	
	<pre>FCSpdChgAct 200 \RecoverFunName:="local_grind";</pre>
	Activate FC SpeedChange function with reference 200 and user-specified recover routine local_grind. Local_grind will be executed when recover condition met, but will be called only once.
Syntax	
	FCSpdChgAct
	[RecoverFunName ':='] < expression (IN) of num > ','
Continues on next p	age
184	Application manual - Force Control

3HAC050377-001 Revision: J

8.1.31 FCSpdChgAct Force Control Continued

- ['\' NonStopAllTime] ','
- ['\' MultipelRecover] ';'

For information about	See
Deactivate SpeedChange	FCSpdChgDeact on page 186

8.1.32 FCSpdChgDeact Force Control

8.1.32 FCSpdChgDeact

Usage	Deactivate FC SpeedChange function.	
Basic examples		
	Basic example of the instruction FCSpd0	ChgDeact is illustrated below.
Example		
	FCSpdChgDeact;	
	Deactivates SpeedChange function.	
Arguments		
	FCSpdChgDeact	
	There are no arguments to the instruction	n.
Syntax		
	FCSpdChgDeact	
Related information		
	For information about	See
	Activate SpeedChange.	FCSpdChgAct on page 183

8.1.33 FCSpdChgTunSet Force Control

8.1.33 FCSpdChgTunSet

Usage	FCSpdChgTunSet is use value.	ed to set FC SpeedChange system parameters to a new	
Basic examples	Basic example of the instruction FCSpdChgTunSet is illustrated below. See also <i>FCSpdChgTunSet on page 187</i> .		
Example	FCSpdChgTunSet 0.2, FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN; Set FC SpeedChange system parameter <i>Speed ratio min</i> to 0.2.		
Arguments	FCSpdChgTunSet va	lue type;	
value	Data type: num Value to be set for the FC SpeedChange system parameter.		
	Data type: fcspdchgtunetype The FC SpeedChange system parameter whose value is to be set (FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN, FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS). Only two FC SpeedChange system parameters can be tuned by this instruction, as shown in the following table:		
	Parameter Type		
	Speed ratio min	FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN	
	No of speed levels	FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS	
Program execution	n Execution behavior: • Set new values to tunable FC SpeedChange system parameters.		
More examples	More examples of how to use the instruction FCSpdChgTunSet are illustrated below.		
Example 1	FCSpdChgTunSet 3, FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS; Set FC SpeedChange system parameter <i>No of speed levels</i> to 3.		

187

8.1.33 FCSpdChgTunSet Force Control Continued

Limitations

FCSpdChgTunSet will not set system parameter to the new value if called inside FCSpdChgAct - FCSpdChgDeact instruction block. It must be called before activating FC Speed Change. The valid value for the system parameters are shown in the following table:

Parameter	Туре
Speed ratio min	0.02 - 1.0
No of speed levels	2 - 10

Syntax

FCSpdChgTunSet

```
[ value ':=' ] < expression (IN) of num> ','
```

[type ':='] < expression (IN) of fcspdchgtunetype> ';'

For information about	See
Set tune parameters to original.	FCSpdChgTunReset on page 189

8.1.34 FCSpdChgTunReset Force Control

8.1.34 FCSpdChgTunReset

Usage	FCSpdChgTunReset reset tuneable FC SpeedChange system parameters to original value stored in configuration.	
Basic examples	Basic examples of the instruction FCSpdChgTunReset are illustrated below. See also FCSpdChgTunReset on page 189.	
Example	FCSpdChgTunReset FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN Reset FC SpeedChange system parameter <i>Speed ratio min</i> to its original value.	
Arguments	FCSpdChgTunReset type;	
	Data type: fcspdchgtur The FC SpeedChange sy (FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN SpeedChange system pa following table:	netype vstem parameter whose value is to be reset I, FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS). Only two FC arameters can be reset by this instruction, as shown in the
	Parameter	Туре
	Speed ratio min	FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN
	No of speed levels	FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS
Program execution	Execution behavior: • Reset tunable FC S	SpeedChange system parameters.
More examples	More examples of how to below.	ouse the instruction FCSpdChgTunReset are illustrated
Example	FCSpdChgTunReset	FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS; system parameter <i>No of speed levels</i> .
Limitations	FCSpdChgTunReset will - FCSpdChgDeact instr - FCSpdChgDeact instr	not reset system parameter if called inside FCSpdChgAct uction block. It must be called outside the FCSpdChgAct uction block.
Syntax	FCSpdChgTunReset [type ':='] <	expression (IN) of fcspdchgtunetype >';' <i>Continues on next page</i>

8.1.34 FCSpdChgTunReset Force Control Continued

For information about	See
Set tune parameters.	FCSpdChgTunSet on page 187

8.1.35 FCSupvForce Force Control

8.1.35 FCSupvForce

Usage	
	FCSupvForce is used to set up force supervision in Force Control. The supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction FCAct
	The force supervision is set up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the
	force in the directions of the force control coordinate system. Once activated, the supervision will stop the execution if the force is outside the allowed values.
	The force supervision is specified in the force control coordinate system. This
	coordinate system is setup by the user with the instruction FCAct.
Basic example	
	<pre>FCSupvForce \Xmin:=-200 \Xmax:=200;</pre>
	Defines force supervision that checks that the force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system is between -200 N and 200 N. This means that the force magnitude must be smaller than 200 N in both positive and negative x direction. No restrictions are used for the force in other directions.
	See also More examples on page 192.
Arguments	
	FCSupvForce [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]
[\XMin]	
	Minimum force in x direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum force in the negative x direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is negative infinity.
[\XMax]	
	Maximum force in x direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for force in the x direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative x direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.
[\YMin]	
[(111111]	Minimum force in y direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum force in the negative y direction.
	The unit is Newton and the default value is negative infinity.
[\VMav]	
[\IndA]	Maximum force in y direction
	Data type: num

8.1.35 FCSupvForce Force Control Continued			
	Upper limit for force in the y direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative y direction.		
	The unit is Newton and the default value is positive infinity.		
[\ZMin]			
	Minimum force in z direction		
	Data type: num		
	Lower limit for force in the z direction of negative value limits the maximum force	the force control coordinate system. A in the negative z direction.	
	The unit is Newton and the default value	is negative infinity.	
[\ZMax]			
	Maximum force in z direction		
	Data type: num		
	Upper limit for force in the z direction of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum force in negative z direction.		
	The unit is Newton and the default value	is positive infinity.	
Program execution			
0	Execution behavior:		
	 If the supervision conditions are exemptions emergency error. 	ceeded, execution stops with an	
More examples			
Example 1			
•	FCSupvForce \Xmin:=-100 \Xmax:= \Zmin:=-100 \ZMax:=100;	:100 \Ymin:=-100 \Ymax:=100	
	This supervision does not allow the force directions (positive or negative x, y and z both x, y and z direction, resulting in a to	e to be larger than 100 N in any of the z). Note that the force may be 100 N in tal force magnitude of 173 N.	
Syntax			
	FCSupvForce		
	['\' XMin ':=' < expression ['\' XMax ':=' < expression	(IN) of num >] (IN) of num >]	
	['] ' YMin ':=' < expression	(IN) of num >]	
	['\' YMax ':=' < expression	(IN) of num >]	
	['\' ZMin ':=' < expression	(IN) of num >]	
	['\' 2Max ':=' < expression	(IN) of num >] ';'	
Related information			
	For information about	See	
	Setting up torque supervision.	FCSupvTorque on page 203	
	Setting up position supervision.	FCSupvPos on page 197	

FCSupvOrient on page 194

Setting up tool orientation supervision.

8.1.35 FCSupvForce Force Control Continued

For information about	See
Setting up TCP speed supervision.	FCSupvTCPSpeed on page 201
Setting up reorientation speed supervision.	FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 199
Activate supervision.	FCAct on page 117

8.1.36 FCSupvOrient Force Control

8.1.36 FCSupvOrient

Usage			
	FCSupvOrient is used to set up an supervision for the tool orientation. The supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction FCAct.		
	An orientation supervision is set up by defining a maximum angle and a maximum rotation from a reference orientation. The reference orientation is either defined by the current z direction of the tool, or by specifying an orientation in relation to the z direction of the work object.		
	Once activated, the tool orientation must be within the limits otherwise the supervision will stop the execution.		
Basic example			
	<pre>FCSupvOrient \MaxAngle:= 30;</pre>		
	In this example, no supervision coordinate system is specified. This means that the supervision coordinate system is the same as the tool coordinate system at the time of execution of this instruction. When this supervision is activated it will stop the execution if the tool's z axis deviates more than 30 degrees from the z axis of the supervision coordinate system.		
	See also More examples on page 195.		
Arguments	FCSupvOrient [\OrientSupvFrame] [\MaxAngle] [\MaxRot] [\Outside]		
[\OrientSupvF	'rame]		
	Orient supervision coordinate system		
	Data type: orient		
	OrientSupvFrame is used to set the supervision coordinate system in which the tool orientation supervision is defined. The coordinate system is set by an orient		

tool orients upvFrame is used to set the supervision coordinate system in which the tool orientation supervision is defined. The coordinate system is set by an orient in relation to the work object coordinate system. If OrientSupvFrame is omitted, the tool coordinate system at the time of execution is used as supervision coordinate system.

8.1.36 FCSupvOrient Force Control Continued

[\MaxAngle]

Data type: num

The maximum angle between the z direction of the tool and the z direction of the supervision coordinate system. The unit is degrees.



xx0500001913

x

MaxAngle		

[\MaxRot]

Data type: num

The maximum rotation angle around the z axis of the tool, compared to the z direction of the supervision coordinate system. The unit is degrees.



xx0500001912

X MaxRot

Program execution

Execution behavior:

• If the supervision conditions are exceeded, execution stops with an emergency error.

More examples	
Example 1	FCSupvOrient \MaxRot:= 90;
	In this example, the supervision coordinate system is set to the same as the tool coordinate system at the time of execution. If the rotation is larger than 90 degrees around the z axis the supervision will stop the execution.
Example 2	<pre>VAR orient my_orient:=[0,0,1,0];</pre>

Continues on next page

8.1.36 FCSupvOrient Force Control Continued

```
FCSupvOrient \OrientSupvFrame:=my_orient \MaxAngle:=30 \MaxRot:=45;
```

In this example the z direction of the supervision coordinate system is in negative z direction of the work object coordinate system.

The supervision will stop the execution if:

- The tool's z direction deviates more than 30 degrees from the z direction of the supervision coordinate system.
- The tool's rotation around the z axis deviates more than 45 degrees from the supervision coordinate system.

Syntax

```
FCSupvOrient
```

```
[ '\' OrientSupvFrame ':=' < expression (IN) of pose > ]
```

```
[ '\' MaxAngle ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
```

```
[ '\' MaxRot ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ] ';'
```

Form information about	See
Setting up position supervision	FCSupvPos on page 197
Setting up force supervision	FCSupvForce on page 191
Setting up torque supervision	FCSupvTorque on page 203
Setting up TCP speed supervision	FCSupvTCPSpeed on page 201
Setting up reorientation speed supervision	FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 199
Activating supervision	FCAct on page 117

8.1.37 FCSupvPos Force Control

8.1.37 FCSupvPos

Usage		
	FCSupvPos is used to set up position supervision in Force Control. Supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction FCAct. Position supervision is set up by defining a volume in space for the TCP. Once activated, the supervision will stop the execution if the TCP is outside this volume.	
Basic example	VAR fcboxvol my_box:= [-500, 500, -500, 500, -500, 500]; FCSupvPos \Box:= my_box;	
	Sets up a position supervision where the TCP must stay between -500 mm and 500 mm in all directions of the work object coordinate system.	
	See also More examples on page 198.	
Arguments	FCSupvPos [\PosSupvFrame] [\Box] [\Cylinder] [\Sphere]	
[\PosSupvFrame]		
	Position supervision coordinate system	
	Data type: pose	
	This parameter sets the coordinate system in which the TCP position supervision is defined. The coordinate system is set by a pose in relation to the work object coordinate system. The default value is the unity pose, meaning that if the parameter is omitted the position TCP supervision is defined in the work object coordinate system.	
[\Box]		
	Data type: fcboxvol	
	Defines a box-shaped volume that the TCP must be inside.	
	One, and only one, of the arguments Box, Cylinder and Sphere must be used.	
[\Cylinder]		
	Data type: fccylindervol	
	Defines a cylinder-shaped volume that the TCP must be inside.	
	One, and only one, of the arguments Box, Cylinder and Sphere must be used.	
[\Sphere]		
	Data type: fcspherevol	
	Defines a sphere-shaped volume that the TCP must be inside.	
	One, and only one, of the arguments Box, Cylinder and Sphere must be used.	
Program execution	Execution behavior:	
	 If the supervision conditions are exceeded, execution stops with an emergency error. 	

8.1.37 FCSupvPos Force Control Continued

More examples	
Example 1	VAR fcboxvol my_box:= [-9e9, 9e9, -9e9, 9e9, 300, 800];
	Sets up a position supervision where the TCP must stay between 300 mm and 800 mm in the z direction of the work object coordinate system. No limits are set for the x and the y directions.
Example 2	<pre>VAR fccylindervol my_cyl:= [300, 0, -200, 500, 250]; VAR pose my_cs := [[0,0,600],[0.7071,0,0.7071,0]]; FCSupvPos \PosSupvframe:=my_cs \Cylinder:=my_cyl; In this example the cylinder is not directly specified in the work object coordinate system but in a new coordinate system defined in relation to the work object coordinate system</pre>
Syntax	FCSupyPos

Related information

For information about	See
The data type fcboxvol	fcboxvol on page 215
The data type fcylindervol	fccylindervol on page 219
The data type fcspherevol	fcspherevol on page 233
Setting up force supervision	FCSupvForce on page 191
Setting up torque supervision	FCSupvTorque on page 203
Setting up tool orientation supervision	FCSupvOrient on page 194
Setting up TCP speed supervision	FCSupvTCPSpeed on page 201
Setting up reorientation speed supervision	FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 199
Activate supervision	FCAct on page 117

['\' PosSupvFrame ':=' < expression (IN) of pose >]
['\' Box ':=' < expression (IN) of fcboxvol >]

| ['\' Cylinder ':=' < expression (IN) of fccylindervol >]
| ['\' Sphere ':=' < expression (IN) of fcspherevol >] ';'

8.1.38 FCSupvReoriSpeed Force Control

8.1.38 FCSupvReoriSpeed

Usage	
	FCSupvReoriSpeed is used to set up reorientation speed supervision in Force Control. The supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction FCAct.
	The reorientation speed supervision is set up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the reorientation speed around the axis of the work object coordinate system. Once activated, the supervision will stop the execution if the values of the reorientation speed are to high.
	There are two speed supervisions: FCSupvReoriSpeed and FCSupvTCPSpeed, which is described in section <i>FCSupvTCPSpeed on page 201</i> .
	Both supervisions may be required because:
	 A robot axis can rotate with high speed while the TCP is stationary.
	 The TCP can be far from the rotating axis and a small axis rotation may result in a high speed movement of the TCP.
Basic example	FCSupyReoriSpeed \XMin:=-100 \XMax:=100;
	Defines torque supervision that checks that the torque speed in the x direction the work object coordinate system is between -100 deg/s and 100 deg/s. No restriction is put on the reorientation speed in other directions.
Arguments	FCSupvReoriSpeed [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]
[\XMin]	
	Minimum speed around the x direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for reorientation speed around the x direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative x direction.
	The unit is degrees/s and the default value is -50.
[\XMax]	
	Maximum speed around the x-direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for reorientation speed around the x direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed around negative x direction.
	The unit is degrees/s and the default value is 50.
[\YMin]	
- • -	Minimum speed around the y direction
	Data type: num

8.1.38 FCSupvReo Force Control	riSpeed
Continued	
	Lower limit for reorientation speed around the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed around the negative y direction.
	The unit is degrees/s and the default value is -50.
[\YMax]	
	Maximum speed around the y direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for TCP speed around the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed around negative y direction.
	The unit is degrees/s and the default value is 50.
[\ZMin]	
	Minimum speed around the z direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for TCP speed around the z direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed around the negative z direction.
	The unit is degrees/s and the default value is -50.
[\ZMax]	
	Maximum speed around the z direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for TCP speed around the z direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed around negative z direction.
	The unit is degrees/s and the default value is 50.

Syntax

```
FCSupvReoriSpeed
[ '\' XMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' XMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' YMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' YMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' ZMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' ZMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
```

For information about	See
Setting up force supervision	FCSupvForce on page 191
Setting up torque supervision	FCSupvTorque on page 203
Setting up position supervision	FCSupvPos on page 197
Setting up orientation supervision	FCSupvOrient on page 194
Setting up TCP speed supervision	FCSupvTCPSpeed on page 201
Activating the supervision	FCAct on page 117

8.1.39 FCSupvTCPSpeed Force Control

8.1.39 FCSupvTCPSpeed

Usage	
	$\label{eq:FCSupvTCPSpeed} \mbox{is used to set up TCP speed supervision in Force Control. The supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction FCAct.}$
	The TCP speed supervision is set up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the TCP speed in the directions of the work object coordinate system. Once activated, the supervision will stop the execution if too high TCP speed values are detected.
	There are two speed supervisions: FCSupvTCPSpeed and FCSupvReorispeed, which is described in section <i>FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 199</i> .
	Both supervisions may be required because:
	 A robot axis can rotate with high speed while the TCP is stationary.
	• The TCP can be far from the rotating axis and a small axis rotation may result in a high speed movement of the TCP.
Basic example	
	Defines TCP speed supervision that checks that the TCP speed in the x direction the work object coordinate system is between -100mm/s and 100mm/s. No restriction is put on the TCP speed in other directions.
Arguments	
	FCSupvTCPSpeed [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]
[\XMin]	
	Minimum speed in the x direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for TCP speed in the x direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative x direction.
	The unit is mm/s and the default value is -250.
[\XMax]	
	Maximum speed in the x direction
	Upper limit for TCP speed in the x direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative x direction.
	The unit is mm/s and the default value is 250.
[\YMin]	
	Minimum speed in the y direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for TCP speed in the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative y direction.
	The unit is mm/s and the default value is -250.

8.1.39 FCSupvTCPSpeed Force Control Continued

[\YMax]	
	Maximum speed in the y direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for TCP speed in the y direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative y direction.
	The unit is mm/s and the default value is 250.
[\ZMin]	
	Minimum speed in the z direction
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for TCP speed in the z direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum speed in the negative z direction.
	The unit is mm/s and the default value is -250.
[\ZMax]	
	Maximum speed in the x direction
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for TCP speed in the z direction of the work object coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum speed in negative z direction.
	The unit is mm/s and the default value is 250.

Program execution

Execution behavior:

• If the supervision conditions are exceeded, execution stops with an emergency error.

Syntax

FCSupvTCPSpeed

```
[ '\' XMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' XMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' YMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' YMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' ZMin ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
[ '\' ZMax ':=' < expression (IN) of num > ]
```

For information about	See
Setting up force supervision	FCSupvForce on page 191
Setting up torque supervision	FCSupvTorque on page 203
Setting up position supervision	FCSupvPos on page 197
Setting up orientation supervision	FCSupvOrient on page 194
Setting up reorientation speed supervision	FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 199
Activating the supervision	FCAct on page 117

8.1.40 FCSupvTorque Force Control

8.1.40 FCSupvTorque

Usage	
	FCSupvTorque is used to set up torque supervision in Force Control. The supervision is activated when Force Control is activated with the instruction FCAct.
	The torque supervision is set up by defining minimum and maximum limits for the torque in the directions of the force control coordinate system. Once activated, the supervision will stop the execution if the torque is outside the allowed values.
Basic example	$ECSupyTorque \setminus Ymin:100 \setminus Ymax: -100:$
	Defines torque supervision that checks that the torque around the x axis is between -100 Nm and 100 Nm. This means that the torque magnitude must be smaller than 100 Nm in both clockwise and counterclockwise around the x axis. No restrictions are used for the torque in other directions
	See also <i>More examples on page 204</i> .
Arguments	FCSupvTorque [\XMin] [\XMax] [\YMin] [\YMax] [\ZMin] [\ZMax]
[\XMin]	
	Minimum torque around the x axis
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for torque around the x axis of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum torque in the opposite direction around the x axis.
	The unit is Nm and the default value is negative infinity.
[\XMax]	
	Maximum torque around the x axis
	Data type: num
	Upper limit for torque around the x axis of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the minimum torque around negative x axis.
	The unit is Nm and the default value is positive infinity.
[\YMin]	
	Minimum torque around the y axis
	Data type: num
	Lower limit for torque around the y axis of the force control coordinate system. A negative value limits the maximum torque in the opposite direction around they axis.
	The unit is Nm and the default value is negative infinity.
[\YMax]	
	Maximum torque around the y axis
	Data type: num

8.1.40 FCSupvTorqu Force Control	le	
Continued		
	Upper limit for torque around the y axis on negative value limits the minimum torque to	of the force control coordinate system. A e around negative y axis.
	The unit is Nm and the default value is p	ositive infinity.
[\ZMin]		
	Minimum torque around the z axis	
	Data type: num	
	Lower limit for torque around the z axis of negative value limits the maximum torque axis.	of the force control coordinate system. A le in the opposite direction around the z
	The unit is Nm and the default value is n	egative infinity.
[\ZMax]		
	Maximum torque around the z axis	
	Data type: num	
	Upper limit for torque around the z axis of negative value limits the minimum torque	of the force control coordinate system. A e around negative z axis
	The unit is Nm and the default value is p	ositive infinity.
Program execution		
	Execution behavior:	
	 If the supervision conditions are exemptions emergency error. 	ceeded, execution stops with an
More examples		
· Fxample 1		
_ //•····p····	FCSupvTorque \Xmin:=-100 \Xmax	=100 \Ymin:=-100 \Ymax:=100;.
	Defines torque supervision that checks t	hat the torque around the x and z axes
	are between -100 Nm and 100 Nm. This r	neans that the torque magnitude must be
	axes. No restrictions are used for the tor	que around the z axis.
Syntax	FCSupyTorale	
	['\' XMin ':=' < expression	(IN) of num >]
	['\' XMax ':=' < expression	(IN) of num >]
	['\' YMin ':=' < expression	(IN) of num >]
	['\' YMax ':=' < expression	(IN) of num >]
	['\' ZMin ':=' < expression	(IN) of num >]
	['\' ZMax ':=' < expression	(IN) of num >] ';'
Related information		
	For information about	See
	Setting up force supervision	FCSupvForce on page 191

Continues on next page

FCSupvPos on page 197

FCSupvTCPSpeed on page 201

Setting up position supervision Setting up TCP speed supervision

8.1.40 FCSupvTorque Force Control Continued

For information about	See
Setting up reorientation speed supervision	FCSupvReoriSpeed on page 199
Activating the supervision	FCAct on page 117

8.2.1 FCGetForce *Force Control*

8.2 Functions

8.2.1 FCGetForce

Usage	
	The function FCGetForce is used to retrieve the force sensor readings. The measured force and torque is returned in a force vector. It is possible to transform the measured force and torque from the force sensor coordinate system to either the tool coordinate system or the work object coordinate system. If the system has been calibrated, i.e. the instruction FCCalib has been executed, it is possible to return the force and torque without any offset. In a calibrated system it is also possible to remove the force and torque due to gravity from the sensor readings and only show contact force
Basic example	VAR fcforcevector myForceVector; myForceVector:= FCGetForce();
	In this example FCGetForce gets the values from the sensor and saves it in the variable myForceVector. If the system has not been calibrated, using the instruction FCCalib, raw measurement data will be returned. That means the sensor offset will be included in the result. If the system has been calibrated, only the force and torque corresponding to the gravity and contact forces will be shown.
	See also More examples on page 207.
Return value	Data type: fcforcevector The function returns a value of the data type fcforcevector, whose components are force and torque in three dimensions (x, y, z).
Arguments	<pre>FCGetForce ([\Tool] [\WObj] [\ContactForce])</pre>
[\Tool]	
	Data type: tooldata
	If a tool is specified the returned force will be transformed to the coordinate system of this tool.
[\WObj]	
	Data type: wobjdata
	If a work object is specified the returned force will be transformed to the coordinate system
[\ContactForce]	
	Data type: switch
	This option will remove the present gravity force from the result, displaying only contact forces. Note that this option is only allowed if the system has been calibrated before using the function FCGetForce.
Continues on next p	age
206	Application manual - Force Control

8.2.1 FCGetForce Force Control Continued

Program execution		
· · · g · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Execution behavior:	
	 If the sensor has not been calibrated the returned force is the same as if the sensor had not yet been mounted on the robot, and depends on the sensor manufacturer. Some sensors are offset compensated at startup, which means that the result will be the same as if the sensor had been calibrated, but some are not. 	
	• The resulting torque is in the origin of the new coordinate system. When a transformation is done it is assumed that the contact is in the TCP.	
More examples		
Example 1		
	<pre>VAR fcforcevector myForceVector; myForceVector:=FCGetForce(\ContactForce);</pre>	
	In this example the force and torque due to gravity is removed, meaning that what we see is only contact forces.	
Example 2		
	<pre>VAR fcforcevector myForceVector; myForceVector:=FCGetForce(\WObj:=wobj2);</pre>	
	In this example the force readings are transformed to the work object coordinate system before returned.	
Example 3		
	VAR fcforcevector myForceVector;	
	<pre>myForceVector:=FCGetForce(\Tool:=tool2);</pre>	
	before returned. It is necessary that the sensor is calibrated or else the function will return an error.	
Syntax		
	FCGetForce '('	
	<pre>['\' WObj ':='] < persistent (PERS) of tooldata > [['\' WObj ':='] < persistent (PERS) of wobjdata > ['\' ContactForce] ')'</pre>	
	A function with a return value of the data type fcforcevector.	

For information about	See
The data type fcforcevector	fcforcevector on page 223
Identifying the load	FCLoadID on page 211

8.2.2 FCGetProcessData Force Control

8.2.2 FCGetProcessData

Usage	
-	The function FCGetProcessData is used to retrieve six different variables gathered in a data type called fcprocessdata. If no arguments are used the fcprocessdata returned will be from the moment when the function was executed.
Basic example	
	VAR fcprocessdata mydata; mydata := ECGetProcessData()
	In this example FCGetProcessData retrieves the values from the system and
	saves it in a variable called mydata.
	See More examples on page 208.
Return value	
	Data type: fcprocessdata
	The function returns a variable of type ${\tt fcprocessdata}$ and its components are
	Condition Status
	• Time
	 Measured position in Reference movement coordinate system
	 Measured speed in the work object frame.
	 Measured Force in the force sensor coordinate system
	Measured force in Force Control coordinate system
Arguments	FCGetProcessData (\DataAtTrigTime)
[\DataAtTrigTin	me]
	Data type: switch
	If this argument is used the function will return fcprocessdata from the moment when the user defined condition was fulfilled.
More examples	
Example 1	
	VAR fcprocessdata mydata;
	mydata := FCGetProcessData(\DataAtTrigTime);
	condition was true and saves it in a variable mydata
Example 2	Sets up a force condition
	FCCondForce \Xmin:=-40,TimeOut:=20;
	!Defines a horisontal force in positive x-direction.
	<pre>FCRefForce \Fx:= 20;</pre>
	!Start the force references
Continues on next	page

8.2.2 FCGetProcessData Force Control Continued

```
FCRefStart;
!Wait until conditions are met or timeout
FCCondWaitWhile;
!Saves the condition data at trig time
assemblydata:= FCGetProcessData(\dataattrigtime);
!Check if the force condition or TimeOut trigged the condition
IF (assemblydata.conditionstatus.force = FALSE) THEN
!The Force conditions are met
ELSE
!No conditions are met and program has done a timeout.
ENDIF
```

In this example the force in base frame must be larger than -40N. If the condition is not met the program will do a timeout after 20 seconds.

Syntax

```
FCGetProcessData '('
```

['\' DataAtTrigTime ':=' < expression (IN) of datatype >] ')' A function with a return value of the data type fcprocessdata.

For information about	See
fcprocessdata	fcprocessdata on page 227

8.2.3 FCIsForceMode Force Control

8.2.3 FCIsForceMode

Usage	
J	The function FCIsForceMode is used to retrieve information whether or not the system is in force control mode.
Basic example	
•	VAR bool fc_mode;
	<pre>fc_mode := FCIsForceMode();</pre>
	In this example FCIsForceMode returns TRUE if force mode is activated.
Return value	
	Data type: bool
	The function returns TRUE when force control is activated, FALSE when it is deactivated.
Syntax	
-	FCIsForceMode
	A function with no arguments and a return value of the data type bool.

8.2.4 FCLoadID Force Control

8.2.4 FCLoadID

Usage

The function FCLoadID is used to identify the load the sensor feels. Robot axes 5 and 6 move the load while the force sensor is used to detect the mass and center of gravity of the load.

The identified load is returned in a loaddata variable. At the present only the mass and center of gravity is identified. Inertias are set to zero. The identified load is used to calibrate the force sensor.



Note

It is important to get an accurate definition of the load in order to get a correct calibration of the sensor. If loadidErr is higher than 0.1, the load identification is not optimal and it is recommended to check the sensor coordinate system, see FC Sensor on page 73 and the PMC matrix, see PMC Sensor Setup on page 76.

See also Troubleshooting drifting robot on page 115.



FCLoadID shall not be used when the sensor is room fixed.

Basic example			
	VAR loaddata my_load;		
	<pre>my_load := FCLoadID();</pre>		
	In this example the load in the sensor coordinate system is identified and the value is saved in the variable my_load .		
	See also <i>More examples on page 213</i> .		
Return value			
	Data type: loaddata		
	The function returns a variable of type <code>loaddata</code> with the identified mass and		
	center of gravity expressed in the force sensor coordinate system.		
Arguments			
	FCLoadID ([\MaxMoveAx5] [\MaxMoveAx6] [\ReadingsPerPoint] [\PointsPerAxis] [\loadidErr] [\WarningsOff])		
[\MaxMoveAx5]			
	Maximum movement of axis 5		
	Data type: num		
	This parameter decides the maximum movement of robot axis 5 during the load identification procedure. Based on the present position of the robot axis 5, it will move at the most MaxMoveAx5 degrees in both directions.		
	The unit is degrees. The default value is 180 degrees.		
	Continues on next nage		

211

8.2.4 FCLoadID Force Control Continued

[\MaxMoveAx6]

Maximum movement of axis 6

Data type: num

This parameter decides the maximum movement of robot axis 6 during the load identification procedure. Based on the present position of the robot axis 6, it will move at the most MaxMoveAx6 degrees in both directions.

The unit is degrees. The default value is 180 degrees.

[\ReadingsPerPoint]

Data type: num

The number of readings in every point on the axis. The default value is 6 and an average of the readings is calculated.

[\PointsPerAxis]

Data type: num

The number of points on each axis to make the readings on. The default value is 6. A larger value slows down the identification but may improve the result.

[\LoadidErr]

Data type: num

LoadidErr is an INOUT parameter that returns a value between 0 and 1 depending on the result of the load identification. A value higher than 0.1 indicates that the identification is not optimal.

[\WarningsOff]

Data type: switch

WarningsOff is used to disable displaying a message that axis 5 and axis 6 will move outside the specified maximum degrees. The warning message may be useful when running in manual mode, but in automatic mode it is better switched off.

8.2.4 FCLoadID Force Control Continued

Program execution

Axis 5 is moved the same angle in both directions from the current position. The same is the case for axis 6.

Even if the movement range is not limited by MaxMoveAx5 the movement is limited by the robot itself. If the axis is near its end position, the movement will be small and affect the accuracy of the load identification.



xx0500001793

А	The position of axis 5 allows large movements which result in a better load identification.
В	The position of axis 5 allows only a small movement in one direction.The movement in the other direction will be equally small. This results in a poor load identification.

More examples

Example 1

The identified load is returned defined in the sensor coordinate system. The robot will move a maximum of 30 degrees in the direction of axis 5 and 90 degrees in direction of axis 6 based on the present robot position. The identification will be based on 6 readings in every point and 5 points on each axis. The variable my_status will show the status of the accomplished load identification.

Syntax

FCLoadID '('

['\' MaxMoveAx5 ':=' < expression (IN) of num >]
['\' MaxMoveAx6 ':=' < expression (IN) of num >]
['\' ReadingsPerPoint ':=' < expression (IN) of num >]
['\' PointsPerAxis ':=' < expression (IN) of num >]
['\' LoadidErr ':=' < expression (INOUT) of num>]
['\' WarningsOff] ')'

A function with a return value of the data type loaddata.

8.2.4 FCLoadID Force Control Continued

For information about	See
Calibrating the force sensor	FCCalib on page 120

8.3.1 fcboxvol Force Control

8.3 Data types

8.3.1 fcboxvol

Usage	
	fcboxvol is used by the Force Control instruction FCCondPos and FCSupvPos. It defines a cubic volume that is used to verify if the TCP is inside or outside the volume.
Description	
	fcboxvol consists of minimum and maximum values in the directions x, y and z. The numbers refer to the unit mm. By default, the directions refer to the work object coordinate system, but can be changed with arguments in FCCondPos and FCSupvPos.
Components	
xmin	
	Data type: num
	Minimum value in the x direction. The unit is mm.
xmax	
	Data type: num
	Maximum value in the x direction. The unit is mm.
ymin	
	Data type: num
	Minimum value in the y direction. The unit is mm.
ymax	
	Data type: num
	Maximum value in the y direction. The unit is mm.
zmin	
	Data type: num
	Minimum value in the z direction. The unit is mm.
zmax	
	Data type: num
	Maximum value in the z direction. The unit is mm.
Examples	
Example 1	
	VAR fcboxvol my_box:= [-100, 100, -200, 200, -300, 300];
	FCCondPos \Box:= my_box, 60;
	In this example, a condition is set up to be true while the TCP is inside a box.

8.3.1 fcboxvol Force Control Continued

Structure

< dataobject of fcboxvol > < xmin of num > < xmax of num > < ymin of num > < ymax of num > < zmin of num > < zmax of num >

For information about	See
Setting up position condition.	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up position supervision.	FCSupvPos on page 197
8.3.2 fccondstatus Force Control

8.3.2 fccondstatus

Usage fccondstatus is used to define which of the conditions position, speed, force and time that are fulfilled. Note By default all components are set to true, if a condition is triggered the component defining that condition is set to false. Components position Data type: bool Defines if the position condition is triggered. speed Data type: bool Defines if the speed condition is triggered. force Data type: bool Defines if the force condition is triggered. time Data type: bool Defines if the time condition is triggered. **Examples** Example 1 !Sets up a force condition. FCCondForce \Xmin:=-40,TimeOut:=20; !Defines a horisontal force in positive x-direction. FCRefForce \Fx:= 20; !Start the force references FCRefStart; !Wait until conditions are triggered or timeout FCCondWaitWhile; !Saves the condition data at trig time assemblydata:= FCGetProcessData(\dataattrigtime); !Check if the force condition or TimeOut trigged the condition IF (assemblydata.conditionstatus.force = FALSE) THEN !The Force conditions are triggered

8.3.2 fccondstatus Force Control Continued

ELSE

!No conditions are triggered and program has done a timeout.

In this example the force in base frame must be larger than -40N. If the condition is not triggered the program will do a timeout after 20 seconds.

Structure

< dataobject of fccondstatus > < position of bool > < speed of bool > < force of bool > < time of bool >

Related information

For information about	See
The data type fcprocessdata	fcprocessdata on page 227

8.3.3 fccylindervol Force Control

8.3.3 fccylindervol

Usage	
	fccylindervol is used by the Force Control instruction FCCondPos and FCSupvPos. It defines a cylinder volume that is used to verify if the TCP is inside or outside the volume.
Description	
	fccylindervol consists x, y and z values for the center of the cylinder bottom, and values for height and radius. The numbers refer to mm and height is always in the z direction. By default, the directions refer to the work object coordinate system, but can be changed with arguments in FCCondPos and FCSupvPos.
Components	
xcbottom	
	Data type: num
	X value for the center of the bottom of the cylinder. The unit is mm.
ycbottom	
	Data type: num
	Y value for the center of the bottom of the cylinder. The unit is mm.
zcbottom	
	Data type: num
	Z value for the center of the bottom of the cylinder. The unit is mm.
height	
	Data type: num
	The height of the cylinder. The unit is mm.
radius	
	Data type: num
	The radius of the cylinder. The unit is mm.
Examples	
Example 1	
	VAR fccylindervol my_cylinder:= [300, 0, -200, 500, 250];
	FCCondPos \Cylinder:= my_cylinder, 60;
	In this example, a condition is set up to be true while the TCP is inside a cylinder.
Structure	
	< dataobject of fccylindervol >
	< ycbottom of num >
	< zcbottom of num >
	< height of num >
	< radius of num >

8.3.3 fccylindervol Force Control Continued

Related information

For information about	See
Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up position supervision	FCSupvPos on page 197

8.3.4 fcdamping Force Control

8.3.4 fcdamping

Usage	
	fcdamping is used by the instruction FCAct to specify the correlation between a contact force and the resulting speed.
Description	
	In Force Control, a contact force will make the TCP move with a speed proportional to the contact force. A contact torque will make the tool reorient with a speed proportional to the contact torque. A fcdamping variable defines the proportions between a force and the resulting speed, and a torque and the resulting reorientation speed, in the directions x, y and z.
	The values are given as a percentage of the system parameter values defined in the type <i>FC Kinematics</i> .
Components	
xdamp	
	Damping in the x direction
	Data type: num
	Force damping (relation between force and TCP speed) in the x direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.
ydamp	
	Damping in the y direction
	Data type: num
	Force damping (relation between force and TCP speed) in the y direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.
zdamp	
	Damping in the z direction
	Data type: num
	Force damping (relation between force and TCP speed) in the z direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.
rxdamp	
	Damping in the rotational x direction
	Data type: num
	Torque damping (relation between torque and tool reorientation speed) around the x direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.

8.3.4 fcdamping Force Control Continued

rydamp	
	Damping in the rotational y direction
	Data type: num
	Torque damping (relation between torque and tool reorientation speed) around the y direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.
rzdamp	
	Damping in the rotational z direction
	Data type: num
	Torque damping (relation between torque and tool reorientation speed) around the z direction. A smaller value means that the robot is more sensitive. By default the value is 100% (of the system parameter value), and allowed values are between 50% and infinity.
Examples	
Example 1	
·	VAR fcdamping my_damping:=[50,100,100,300,300,300];
	<pre>FCAct tool1 \DampingTune:=my_damping;</pre>
	In this example, Force Control is activated with a more sensitive force damping in the x direction while the torque damping is stiffer in all directions.
Structure	
	< dataobject of fcdamping >
	< xdamp of num >
	< ydamp of num >
	< zdamp of num >
	< rxdamp of num >
	< rydamp of num >
	< radamp of num >
Related informa	ation

For information about	See	
Activating Force Control.	FCAct on page 117	
System parameters of the type FC Kinematics	The FC Kinematics type on page 253	

8.3.5 fcforcevector Force Control

8.3.5 fcforcevector

Usage	
	fcforcevector is used by the instruction FCGetForce to return force and torque
	in three dimensions (x, y, z).
Components	
xforce	
	Data type: num
	The force in x direction. The unit is N.
yforce	
	Data type: num
	The force in y direction. The unit is N.
zforce	
	Data type: num
	The force in z direction. The unit is N.
xtorque	
	Data type: num
	The torque in x direction. The unit is Nm.
ytorque	
	Data type: num
	The torque in y direction. The unit is Nm.
ztorque	
	Data type: num
	The torque in z direction. The unit is Nm.
Example	
	In this example ${\tt FCGetForce()}$ get the values from the sensor and saves it in a
	variable myForceVector.
	VAR fcforcevector myForceVector;
	<pre>myforceVector := FCGetForce();</pre>
Structure	
	< dataobject of fcforcevector >
	< xforce of num >
	< ylorce of num >
	< xtorque of num >
	< vtorque of num >
	< ztorque of num >

8.3.5 fcforcevector Force Control Continued

Related information

For information about	See	
FCGetForce	FCGetForce on page 206	

8.3.6 fcframe Force Control

8.3.6 fcframe

Usage			
C C	 work object coordinate s 	ystem	
	 tool coordinate system 		
	path coordinate system		
Example			
	VAR tooldata tool1:=[T [1,0,0,0],0,0,0]]	RUE,[[97.4,0,223],[1,0,0,0]], [5,[23,0,75],	
	VAR fcframe refcoordsy	s:=FC_REFFRAME_TOOL;	
Predefined data			
	Constant	Comment	
	FC_REFFRAME_TOOL	Tool coordinate system	
	FC_REFFRAME_WOBJ	Work object coordinate system	
Characteristics			
onaracteristics	fcframe is an alias data type f	or num and consequently inherits its characteristics.	

8.3.7 fclindir Force Control

8.3.7 fclindir

Usage	fclindir is used by the instruct direction.	tion FCF	RefLine and specifies the the reference
Example			
	FCRefLine FC_LIN_X, 500,	100;	
	Sets up, but does not activate, a x-direction. The maximum speed	linear s is 500	haped reference movement in the mm/s and the amplitude is 100 mm.
Predefined data			
	Constant	Comm	ent
	FC_LIN_X	Refere	nce in the x direction
	FC_LIN_Y	Refere	nce in the y direction
	FC_LIN_Z	Refere	nce in the z direction
Characteristics	fclindir is an alias data type for	'num an	d consequently inherits its characteristics.
Related information			
	For information about		See
	FCRefLine		FCRefLine on page 160

8.3.8 fcprocessdata Force Control

8.3.8 fcprocessdata

Usage	feprocessdata is used by the function FCGetProcessdata to retrieve data.
Description	
	fcprocessdata contains components, which are useful for supervising force control for assembly.
Components	
conditionstatus	
	Data type: fccondstatus
	Shows which of the conditions that are fulfilled.
time	
	Data type: num
	Gives the time since the FCCondWaitWhile was executed.
poseinrefcs	
	Data type: pose
	Gives the measured position and orientation in the reference movement coordinate system.
speedinwobjframe	
	Data type: fcspeedvector
	Gives the linear and reorientation speed in the work object.
sensorforce	
	Data type: fcforcevector
	Gives the measured force and torque in the force sensor coordinate system.
forceframeforce	
	Data type: fcforcevector
	The measured force and torque in the force control coordinate system.
force_control_ac	tive
	Data type: bool
	Shows if force control is active.
Examples	
	In the examples below the variable ${\tt mydata}$ of the data type ${\tt fcprocessdata}$ is
	created. FCGetProcessData returns the data immediately or retrieves it when the
	wait while condition is triggered, and it is saved in mydata.
Example 1	
	VAR fcprocessdata mydata;
	mydata := FCGetFrocessData(); mydata.conditionstatus.position;
	Continues on post page
	Commues on next page

8.3.8 fcprocessdata Force Control Continued	
	TPWrite "If false, the position condition was triggered: " \Bool:=mydata.conditionstatus.position;
	This example shows if the position condition was triggered.
Example 2	
•	VAR fcprocessdata mydata;
	<pre>mydata := FCGetProcessData();</pre>
	TPWrite "Force in z direction, from sensor: "
	\Num:=mydata.sensorforce.zforce;
	This example shows the force in the force sensor z direction. The unit is Newton.
Example 3	
·	VAR fcprocessdata mydata;
	<pre>mydata := FCGetProcessData();</pre>
	TPWrite "Speed in x direction of the work object: "
	\Num:mydata.speedinwobjframe.vx;
	This example shows the speed in the x direction of the work object. The unit is mm/s.
Structure	
	< dataobject of fcprocessdata >
	< conditionstatus of fccondstatus >
	< time of num >
	< poseinrefcs of pose >
	< speedinwobjframe of fcspeedvector >
	< sensorforce of fcforcevector >
	< forceframeforce of forcevector >
	< force_control_active of bool >

Related information

For information about	See
fccondstatus	fccondstatus on page 217
fcforcevector	fcforcevector on page 223
fcgetprocessdata	FCGetProcessData on page 208
fcspeedvector	fcspeedvector on page 231

8.3.9 fcplane Force Control

8.3.9 fcplane

Usage			
5	fcplane is used by the in in which plane the moveme	structions FCR ent should be	efCircle and FCRefSpiral. It defines carried out.
Example			
	VAR fcplane myplane	==FCPLANE_XY	
	Sets up a spiral shaped ret	ference movel	ment in the xy plane
	Sets up a spiral shaped le		nent in the xy plane.
	fcplane can only define t coordinate system. To define to reorient the reference m	he three basic ne another pla ovement coor	planes of the reference movement ne, use the instruction FCRefMoveFrame dinate system.
Predefined data			
	Constant	Comme	ent
	FCPLANE_XY	the xy	plane
	FCPLANE_XZ	the xz p	blane
	FCP1LANE_YZ	the yz p	blane
Characteristics	fcplane is an alias data ty	pe for num and	l consequently inherits its characteristics.
Related information	n		
	For information about:		Also see
	Setting up circular reference	movement.	FCRefCircle on page 156
	Setting up spiral reference m	ovement	FCRefSpiral on page 166
	Defining another plane.		FCRefMoveFrame on page 162

8.3.10 fcrotdir *Force Control*

8.3.10 fcrotdir

Usage			
	fcrotdir is used by the instru	uction FC	RefRot and specifies a rotation around a
	chosen axis.		
Example			
	FCRefRot FC_ROT_Z, 5, 2	LO;	
	Sets up a rotation around the w rotate back and forth around th maximum speed will be 5 degree	ork objed le z-axis ees per s	ct z direction. When activated the TCP will with an amplitude of 10 degrees The econd.
Predefined data			
	Constant Comment		lent
	FC_ROT_X	Rotatio	on around the x axis
	FC_ROT_Y	Rotatio	on around the y axis
	FC_ROT_Z	Rotatio	on around the z axis
Characteristics			
	fcrotdir is an alias data type f	or num ar	nd consequently inherits its characteristics.
Related information			
	For information about.		Also see
	FCRefRot		FCRefRot on page 164

8.3.11 fcspeedvector Force Control

8.3.11 fcspeedvector

Usage	
	fcspeedvector is used by the instruction FCGetProcessdata to return speed
	in and around three dimensions (x, y, z).
Components	
vx	
	Data type: num
	The speed in x direction. The unit is mm/s
vy	
	Data type: num
	The speed in y direction. The unit is mm/s
VZ	
	Data type: num
	The speed in z direction. The unit is mm/s.
WX	
	Data type: num
	The speed around the x axis. The unit is deg/s.
WV	
	Data type: num
	The speed around the y axis. The unit is deg/s.
WZ	Data type: num
	The speed around the z axis. The unit is deg/s.
Examples	
Example	
	VAR fcprocessdata mydata;
	mydata.speedinwobjframe.vx;
	In this examples a variable mydata is created and the data type is fcprocessdata.
	FCGetProcessData returns the data either from when the function is called or
	when the user defined condition were set true and saves it in mydata. The datatype
	of speedinwobjframe is fcspeedvector, so by adding vx you get the speed in
	the x direction.The unit is mm/s.
Structure	
	< dataobject of fcspeedvector >
	< vy of num >
	< vz of num >

8.3.11 fcspeedvector Force Control Continued

<	wx	of	num	>
<	wy	of	num	>
<	wz	of	num	>

Related information

For information about	See
fcprocessdata	fcprocessdata on page 227
FCGetProcesData	FCGetProcessData on page 208

8.3.12 fcspherevol Force Control

8.3.12 fcspherevol

Usage		
5	fcspherevol is used by the Force Control It defines a spherical volume that is used the volume.	ol instruction FCCondPos and FCSupvPos. d to verify if the TCP is inside or outside
Description		
•	fcspherevol consists x, y and z values value . By default, the directions refer to can be changed with arguments in FCCo	for the center of the sphere, and a radius the work object coordinate system, but andPos and FCSupvPos.
Components		
xc		
	Data type: num	
	X value for the center of the sphere. The	e unit is mm.
ус		
	Data type: num	
	Y value for the center of the sphere. The	e unit is mm.
ZC		
	Data type: num	
	Z value for the center of the sphere. The	unit is mm.
radius		
	Data type: num	
	The radius of the sphere. The unit is mm	1.
Examples		
Evample 1		
	VAR fcspherevol my_sphere:= [-: FCCondPos \Sphere:= my_sphere,	100, 100, -200, 20]; 60;
	In this example, a condition is set up to	be true while the TCP is inside a sphere.
Structure		
	< dataobject of fcspherevol >	
	< xc of num >	
	< yc of num >	
	< zc of num >	
	< radius of num >	
Related information		
	For information about	See

For information about	See
Setting up position condition	FCCondPos on page 129
Setting up position supervision	FCSupvPos on page 197

8.3.13 fcspdchgtunetype Force Control

8.3.13 fcspdchgtunetype

Usage

fcspdchgtunetype is used by the instructions FCSpdChgTunSet and FCSpdChgTunReset to select which system parameter should be changed.

The alternatives are:

- Speed ratio min
- · No of speed levels

Examples

In this example the FC SpeedChange system parameter *Speed ratio min* is set to to 0.2.

FCSpdChgTunSet 0.2, FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN;

Predefined data

Constant	Comment
FC_SPEED_RATIO_MIN	Speed ratio min
FC_NO_OF_SPEED_LEVELS	No of speed levels

Characteristics

 $\tt fcspdchgtunetype$ is an alias data type for $\tt num$ and consequently inherits its characteristics.

Related information

For information about	See
Setting FC SpeedChange system parameter to a new value	FCSpdChgTunSet on page 187
Reset FC SpeedChange system parameter to its original value	FCSpdChgTunReset on page 189

8.3.14 fcxyznum Force Control

8.3.14 fcxyznum

Value in the y direction. Data type: num Value in the z direction. VAR fcxyznum my_a VAR fcxyznum my_p FCRefForce \Amp:= In this example, an osci second in the x direction Constant	amp:=[10,0,0]; period:=[1,0,0]; =my_amp \Period:=my_] illating force reference v n of the force control co Value	period; vith amplitude10 N and period of 1 pordinate system.
Value in the y direction. Data type: num Value in the z direction. VAR fcxyznum my_a VAR fcxyznum my_p FCRefForce \Amp:: In this example, an osci second in the x direction	amp:=[10,0,0]; period:=[1,0,0]; =my_amp \Period:=my_] illating force reference v n of the force control co	period; vith amplitude10 N and period of 1 pordinate system.
Value in the y direction. Data type: num Value in the z direction. VAR fcxyznum my_a VAR fcxyznum my_p FCRefForce \Amp:: In this example, an osci second in the x direction	amp:=[10,0,0]; period:=[1,0,0]; =my_amp \Period:=my_] illating force reference v n of the force control co	period; vith amplitude10 N and period of 1 pordinate system.
Value in the y direction. Data type: num Value in the z direction. VAR fcxyznum my_r VAR fcxyznum my_r FCRefForce \Amp::	amp:=[10,0,0]; period:=[1,0,0]; =my_amp \Period:=my_1	period; vith amplitude10 N and period of 1
Value in the y direction. Data type: num Value in the z direction. VAR fcxyznum my_z VAR fcxyznum my_z FCRefForce \Amp::	amp:=[10,0,0]; period:=[1,0,0]; =my_amp \Period:=my_]	period;
Value in the y direction. Data type: num Value in the z direction. VAR fcxyznum my_r VAR fcxyznum my_r	amp:=[10,0,0]; period:=[1,0,0];	
Value in the y direction. Data type: num Value in the z direction.	amp:=[10,0,0];	
Value in the y direction. Data type: num Value in the z direction.		
Data type: num Value in the y direction. Data type: num Value in the z direction.		
Value in the y direction. Data type: num Value in the z direction.		
Value in the y direction. Data type: num		
Value in the y direction.		
Value in the y direction.		
Data type: num		
Value in the x direction.		
Data type: num		
fcxyznum consist of on	ne value in each directio	on x, y and z.
It is used to define amp	litude and period that a	re specified in three directions.
fcxyznum is used by the	e Force Control instructio	n FCRefForce and FCRefTorque.
	Ecxyznum is used by the t is used to define amp Ecxyznum consist of or Data type: num /alue in the x direction.	Ecxyznum is used by the Force Control instruction t is used to define amplitude and period that an Ecxyznum consist of one value in each direction Data type: num Value in the x direction.

pi	3.1415926	
EOF_BIN	-1	End of file (binary)
EOF_NUM	9.998E36	End of file (decimal numerical)

Structure

< dataobject of fcxyznum > < x of num > < y of num > < z of num >

Related information

For information about	See	
Force reference	FCRefForce on page 158	

Continues on next page

8.3.14 fcxyznum Force Control Continued

For information about	See
Torque reference	FCRefTorque on page 174

9.1.1 Use FC Master

9 System parameter reference information

9.1 Type Robot

9.1.1 Use FC Master

Parent	
	Use FC Master belongs to the type Robot, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	use_fc_master
Usage	
	Use FC Master is given the same value as the parameter Name of the FC Master
	to use.
Prerequisite	
	An FC Master must be defined.
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.
Related information	
	The FC Master type on page 239.

9.1.2 Use PMC Sensor

9.1.2 Use PMC Sensor

Parent	Use PMC Sensor belongs to the type Robot, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	use_pmc_sensor
Usage	
	Use PMC Sensor is given the same value as the parameter Name of the PMC
	Sensor to use.
Prerequisites	
	A PMC Sensor must be defined.
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.
Related information	
	The PMC Sensor type on page 277.

9.2.1 The FC Master type

9.2 Type FC Master

9.2.1 The FC Master type

Overview	
	This section describes the type <i>FC Master</i> which belongs to the topic <i>Motion</i> . Each parameter of this type is described in a separate information topic in this section.
Cfg name	
	FC_MASTER
Type description	
	The type <i>FC Master</i> specifies which <i>FC Sensor</i> , <i>FC Kinematics,</i> and <i>FC Application</i> to use for Force Control.

9 System parameter reference information

9.2.2 Name

9.2.2 Name

Parent	
	Name belongs to the type FC Master, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	name
Usage	
	Defines the name of the <i>FC Master</i> .
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters

9.2.3 Use FC Sensor

9.2.3 Use FC Sensor

Parent	Use FC Sensor belongs to the type FC Master, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	use_fc_sensor
Usage	
	<i>Use FC Sensor</i> is given the same value as the parameter <i>Name</i> of the <i>FC Sensor</i> to use.
Prerequisites	
	An FC sensor must be defined.
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.
Related information	
	The FC Sensor type on page 245.

9.2.4 Use FC Kinematics

9.2.4 Use FC Kinematics

Parent	
	Use FC Kinematics belongs to the type FC Master, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	use_fc_kinematics
Usage	
	Use FC Kinematics is given the same value as the parameter Name of the FC
	Kinematics to use.
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.
Related information	
	The FC Kinematics type on page 253

9.2.5 Use FC Application

Parent Use FC Application belongs to the type FC Master, in the topic Motion. Cfg name use_fc_application Usage Use FC Application is given the same value as the parameter Name in the FC Application to use. Allowed values A string with maximum 32 characters. Related information The FC Application type on page 259

9.2.5 Use FC Application

9.2.6 Use FC Speed Change

9.2.6 Use FC Speed Change

Parent	
	Use FC Speed Change belongs to the type FC Master, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	use_fc_speed_change
Usage	
	Use FC Speed Change is given the same value as the parameter Name in the FC
	Speed Change to use.
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.
Related information	
	The FC Application type on page 259.

9.3.1 The FC Sensor type

9.3 Type FC Sensor

9.3.1 The FC Sensor type

Overview	
	This section describes the type <i>FC Sensor</i> , which belongs to the topic <i>Motion</i> . Each parameter of this type is described in a separate information topic in this section.
Cfg name	
	FC_SENSOR
Type description	
	The type <i>FC Sensor</i> is used to define the Force Control sensor. The sensor can be either fixed in the room or mounted on a robot, as specified by the parameter <i>Force Sensor Mount Unit Name</i> . It can be a full-fledged sensor measuring both force and torque (6 DOF) or a sensor measuring only force, which is specified by the parameter <i>Force Sensor Type</i> .
	The sensor has a built in coordinate system measuring forces in x, y and z directions. In order to translate the measured values to other coordinate systems, the sensor coordinate system must be defined. <i>Force Sensor Frame x - z</i> defines the position of the sensor coordinate system relative the robot's tool0 coordinate system (robot mounted sensor) or the world coordinate system (room fixed sensor). <i>Force Sensor Frame q1 - q4</i> defines the orientation of the sensor coordinate system, relative the robot's tool0 coordinate system (robot mounted sensor) or the world coordinate system (robot mounted sensor).

9 System parameter reference information

9.3.1 The FC Sensor type *Continued*

Illustration - robot mounted sensor



xx0500001554

x	Coordinate system for the robot's tool0.
x	Coordinate system for the sensor.
м	Robot tool flange.
A1	Adapter plate on the inside (not always used).
A2	Adapter plate on the outside (not always used).
D	<i>Basic transform Dz</i> is the distance between the sensor front and the coordinate system of the sensor.
S	Force sensor.

Illustration - room fixed sensor



xx0600003077

Force Sensor Frame = (dX, 0, dZ), (1, 0, 0, 0)

9.3.2 Name

9.3.2 Name

Parent	
	<i>Name</i> belongs to the type <i>FC Sensor</i> , in the topic <i>Motion</i> .
Cfg name	
	name
Usage	
	Defines the name of the FC Sensor.
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.
	Note
	The name of the FC sensor must be the same as for the PMC sensor (for example, <i>fc_sensor1</i>), see also <i>Name on page 278</i> .

9.3.3 Force Sensor Mount Unit Name

9.3.3 Force Sensor Mount Unit Name

Parent	
	Force Sensor Mount Unit Name belongs to the type FC Sensor, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	force_sensor_mount_unit_name
Description	
	Defines on which mechanical unit the force sensor is mounted.
	The value should be ROB_1, ROB_2, ROB_3 or ROB_4 when the sensor is mounted on a robot. When the sensor is room fixed the value should be left empty.
Allowed values	
	ROB_1, ROB_2, ROB_3, ROB_4 or empty.

9 System parameter reference information

9.3.4 Force Sensor Type

9.3.4 Force Sensor Type

Parent	
	Force Sensor Type belongs to the type FC Sensor, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	force_sensor_type
Description	
	Defines the type of sensor.
	If it is a 6 degree of freedom sensor measuring both force and torque the value
	should be Force and Torque. If it is a pure force sensor the value should be Only
	Force.
Allowed values	
	Force and Torque
	Only Force

9.3.5 Force Sensor Frame x - z

9.3.5 Force Sensor Frame x - z

Parent	
	Force Sensor Frame $x - z$ belongs to the type FC Sensor, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	force_sensor_frame_pos_x
	force_sensor_frame_pos_y
	force_sensor_frame_pos_z
Description	
	Defines the position of the force sensor frame in relation to tool0 (robot mounted sensor) or the world frame (room fixed sensor).
Usage	
	If the sensor is mounted on a robot, the sensor frame is specified with regard to the robot's tool0 coordinate system. <i>Force Sensor Frame x</i> - z defines the distance from the center of the robot's mounting plate to the center of the sensor's coordinate system.
	Normally <i>Force Sensor Frame x</i> and <i>Force Sensor Frame y</i> are set to zero. <i>Force Sensor Frame z</i> specifies the thickness of the sensor including the adaptor between robot and sensor (if any).
	Consult the sensor supplier for detailed data if the measurement origin is not at the surface of the sensor.
	If the sensor is fixed in the room the sensor frame is defined in relation to the world frame (robot base in normal cases). Assuming that the sensor z direction is facing the robot 2 meters away from the robot base in the x-direction at 1.5 m height, <i>Force Sensor Frame x</i> should be set to 2, Force Sensor Frame y to 0 and Force Sensor Frame to 1.5.
Allowed values	

A value between -10 and 10 meters.

9.3.6 Force Sensor Frame q1 - q4

Parent	
	Force Sensor Frame q1 - q4 belong to the type FC Sensor, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	force_sensor_frame_orient_u0
	force_sensor_frame_orient_u1
	force_sensor_frame_orient_u2
	force_sensor_frame_orient_u3
Description	
	Defines the orientation of the force sensor coordinate system with respect to the
	robot's tool0 coordinate system (robot mounted sensor) or the world coordinate system (room fixed sensor). The orientation is specified as four quaternion values.
Allowed values	
	A value between -1 and 1.
Related information	
	For more information on how to calculate quaternions, see the section about the
	data type orient in Technical reference manual - RAPID Instructions, Functions and Data types.

9.3.6 Force Sensor Frame q1 - q4

9 System parameter reference information

9.3.7 Noise level

9.3.7 Noise level

Doront	
Falent	Noise level belongs to the type FC Sensor, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	force_sensor_noise
Description	
	Defines the highest noise level at which a force sensor calibration should be allowed. Used to check that the robot is standing still at a force sensor calibration
	for example.
Usage	
	If the process is noisy and FCCalib or FCLoadId fails the value can be increased.
Allowed values	
	A value between 1 and 1000.
9.4.1 The FC Kinematics type

9.4 Type FC Kinematics

9.4.1 The FC Kinematics type

Overview	
	This section describes the type <i>FC Kinematics</i> which belongs to the topic <i>Motion</i> . Each parameter of this type is described in a separate information topic in this section.
Cfg name	
	FC_KINEMATICS
Type overview	
	The type <i>FC Kinematics</i> is used to define Force Control damping. Damping is a definition of how large contact force is required for the robot to move at a certain speed.

9 System parameter reference information

9.4.2 Name

9.4.2 Name

Parent	
	Name belongs to the type FC Kinematics, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	name
Description	
	Name defines the name of the FC Kinematics.
Usage	
-	Name is used to reference the FC Kinematics from the parameter Use FC
	<i>Kinematics</i> in the type <i>FC Master</i> .
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.

9.4.3 Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction

9.4.3 Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction

Parent	<i>Damping in Force x Direction - Damping in Force z Direction</i> belong to the type <i>FC Kinematics</i> , in the topic <i>Motion</i> .
Cfg name	
5	damping_fx
	damping_fy
	damping_fz
Description	
	<i>Damping in Force Direction</i> defines the damping of forces in kinematics in the x, y, or z direction.
Usage	
	Defines how many Newtons are required to make the robot move 1 m/s. The higher the value, the less responsive the robot gets.
	The damping can be different in different directions. That is why there is one parameter for x, one for y and one for z.
	The damping can be tuned (as a percentage of the system parameter values) by the RAPID instruction FCAct.
	A too low damping value can make the robot unstable.
	Make sure the damping is not too low, even if the tuning level in the FCAct instruction is 50%. If the robot drifts away by itself, or if it vibrates, increase the damping value.
Allowed values	
	A value between min and 10,000,000 Ns/m.
	Note
	For each robot type there exists minimum allowed values of the damping. It is
	not possible to set the damping lower than these values.

9.4.4 Damping in Torque x Direction - Damping in Torque z Direction

9.4.4 Damping in Torque x Direction - Damping in Torque z Direction

Parent	
	Damping in Torque x Direction - Damping in Torque z Direction belong to the type
	FC Kinematics, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	damping_tx
	damping_ty
	damping_tz
Description	
	Damping in Torque Direction defines the damping of torque in kinematics in the
	x, y, or z direction.
Usage	
	Defines how many Nm are required to make the robot move 1 rad/s. The higher the value, the less responsive the robot gets.
	The damping can be different in different directions. That is why there is one parameter for x, one for y and one for z.
	The damping can be tuned (as a percentage of the system parameter values) by the RAPID instruction FCAct.
	Too low a damping value can make the robot unstable.
	Make sure the damping is not too low, even if the tuning level in the FCAct
	instruction is 50%. If the robot slowly rotates by itself, or if it vibrates, increase
	the damping value.
Allowed values	
	A value between minimum and 10,000,000 Nms/rad.
	Note
	For each what type there is a minimum allowed value for domning. It is not

For each robot type there is a minimum allowed value for damping. It is not possible to set the damping value lower than the minimum value.

9.4.5 Bandwidth of force frame filter

9.4.5 Bandwidth of force frame filter

Parent	
	Bandwidth of force frame filter belongs to the type FC Kinematics, in the topic
	Motion.
Cfg name	
	force_frame_ filter_bandwidth
Description	
	Bandwidth of force frame filter defines the bandwidth in Hz of a low pass filter used
	to filter measured forces, used for example in force conditions.
Usage	
	In applications where the measured force/torque are too noisy this parameter can
	be used to filter the signals in order to eliminate false triggering and errors.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 125. A value larger than 100 will switch the filter off.

9.4.6 Bandwidth of force loop filter

9.4.6 Bandwidth of force loop filter

Parent	
	Bandwidth of force loop filter belongs to the type FC Kinematics, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	force_loop_filter_bandwidth
Description	
	<i>Bandwidth of force loop filter</i> defines the bandwidth in Hz of a low pass filter used in the force control loop.
Usage	
	If the robot reacts too slowly for changes in contact force an increase of this parameter will make the robot more adaptable. Too high value will cause instability.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0.1 and 250. Default value is 3 Hz. A higher value will make the robot move compliant but may cause instability.

9.5.1 The FC Application type

9.5 Type FC Application

9.5.1 The FC Application type

Overview	
	This section describes the type <i>FC Application</i> which belongs to the topic <i>Motion</i> . Each parameter of this type is described in a separate information topic in this section.
Cfg name	EC APPLICATION
Type description	
	The type <i>FC Application</i> defines a number of limits for the reference values used in Force Control.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.2 Name

9.5.2 Name

Parent	
	Name belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	name
Usage	
	Name is used to reference the FC Application from the parameter Use FC
	Application in the type FC Master.
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.3 Max Ref Force

9.5.3 Max Ref Force

Parent	
	Max Ref Force belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_force
Usage	
	Max Ref Force defines the maximum allowed reference force, for the force specified
	by the instruction FCRefForce. If a larger value is used in FCRefForce the
	execution will continue with a reference force equal to Max Ref Force and a warning
	is shown in the event log.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and max.
	Note
	There is a maximum allowed reference that depends on the default load of the robot.
	This maximum force is equal to the robot type's default load, times the gravity constant.
	For a 60kg default load the highest allowed force is 60*9,81=589N.
	If a higher value is set in <i>Max Ref Force</i> than the maximum allowed the higher value will be ignored.

9.5.4 Max Ref Force Change

9.5.4 Max Ref Force Change

Parent	
	Max Ref Force Change belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_force_change
Description	
	Max Ref Force Change defines the maximum allowed change in the reference
	force.
Usage	
	When the instruction FCRefStart is executed, the force is ramped up to the desired
	reference force specified in FCRefForce. This ramping is determined by Max Ref
	Force Change.
	If a very large oscillating reference force is specified in FCRefForce, the oscillations
	are limited so that the change in force never exceeds Max Ref Force Change.
Allowed values	

A value between 0 and 10,000 N/s.

9.5.5 Max Ref Torque

9.5.5 Max Ref Torque

Parent	Max Ref Torque belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_torque
Description	
	Max Ref Torque defines the maximum allowed reference torque.
Usage	
	The reference torque, specified by the instruction FCRefTorque, cannot be larger
	than <i>Max Ref Torque</i> . If a larger value is used in FCRefTorque the execution will continue with a reference torque equal to <i>Max Ref Torque</i> and a warning is shown in the event log.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and max Nm.
	Note
	There is a maximum allowed reference that depends on the robots default load.

9.5.6 Max Ref Torque Change

9.5.6 Max Ref Torque Change

Parent	
	Max Ref Torque Change belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_torque_change
Description	
	Max Ref Torque Change defines the maximum allowed reference torque change.
Usage	
	When the instruction FCRefStart is executed, the torque is ramped up to the desired reference torque specified in FCRefTorque. This ramping is determined by <i>Max Ref Torque Change</i> .
	If a very large oscillating reference torque is specified in FCRefTorque, the oscillations are limited so that the change in torque never exceeds <i>Max Ref Torque Change</i> .
Allowed values	

A value between 0 and 100,000 Nm/s.

9.5.7 Max Ref TCP Speed

9.5.7 Max Ref TCP Speed

Darant	
Parent	Max Ref TCP Speed belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_lin_speed
Description	
	<i>Max Ref TCP Speed</i> defines the maximum allowed linear speed for the reference movement of Force Control.
Usage	
	The reference movement, specified by the instructions FCRefSpiral,
	FCRefCircle, or FCRefLine, cannot generate a speed larger than Max Ref TCP
	Speed. If the specified reference movement would result in a larger TCP speed,
	the speed will be limited to Max Ref TCP Speed.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 10 m/s.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.8 Max Ref Rot Speed

9.5.8 Max Ref Rot Speed

Parent	
	Max Ref Rot Speed belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_rot_speed
Description	
	Max Ref Rot Speed defines the maximum allowed rotational speed for the reference
	movement of Force Control.
Usage	
	The reference movement cannot generate a rotational speed larger than Max Ref
	Rot Speed. If the specified reference movement would result in a larger rotational
	speed, the speed will be limited to Max Ref Rot Speed.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 10 rad/s.

9 System parameter reference information

9.5.9 Max Ref TCP Acc

9.5.9 Max Ref TCP Acc

Parent	Max Ref TCP Acc belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_lin_acc
Description	
	Max Ref TCP Acc defines the maximum allowed linear acceleration for the reference
	movement of Force Control.
Usage	
	When the instruction FCRefStart is executed, the TCP speed is ramped up to
	the desired reference movement specified in FCRefSpiral , FCRefCircle , or
	FCRefLine. This ramping is determined by <i>Max Ref TCP Acc</i> .
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 100 m/s ² .
	Note
	If the value is set too high the reference movement will result in a speed supervision error.

9.5.10 Max Ref Rot Acc

9.5.10 Max Ref Rot Acc

Parent	
	Max Ref Rot Acc belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_rot_acc
Description	
	<i>Max Ref Rot Acc</i> defines the maximum allowed rotational acceleration for the reference movement of Force Control.
Usage	
	When the instruction FCRefStart is executed, the rotational speed is ramped up to the desired reference movement. This ramping is determined by <i>Max Ref Rot Acc</i> .
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 100 rad/s ² .
	Note
	If the value is set to high the reference movement will lead to a speed supervision error.

9.5.11 Speed superv override

Parent	
	Speed superv override belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	spd_superv_override_factor
Description	
	Speed superv override is a parameter used to modify the default speed supervision.
	This parameter modifies the speed supervision in force control mode by a factor
	from 1 to 20.
Usage	
	When the robot is in force control mode the speed supervision might trig even
	during normal usage. If this happens it can be adjusted by defining a higher value
	of the parameter Speed superv override.
Allowed values	
	A value between 1 and 20.

9.5.11 Speed superv override

9.5.12 Largest measured contact force

9.5.12 Largest measured contact force

Parent	
	Largest measured contact force belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic
	Motion.
Cfg name	
	axc_force_max
Description	
	If the measured contact force is larger than this value it is set to this value. The
	unit is N. The default value is 100 000 meaning this functionality is not active.
Usage	
	The parameter Largest measured contact force defines a truncation of measured
	force. If a measured force is larger than this value it is still assumed to be equal
	to this value. This can be useful in certain lead-tech applications but should
	otherwise not be used.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 100000.

9.5.13 Lowest measured contact force

9.5.13 Lowest measured contact force

Parent	
	Lowest measured contact force belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	axc_force_min
Description	
	If the measured contact force is less than this value, it is set to zero. The unit is N.
Usage	
	Lowest measured contact force defines a threshold for the force, which needs to
	be exceeded in order to effect the robot position/speed. Too low a value might
	cause the robot to drift.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 1000.

9.5.14 Largest measured contact torque

9.5.14 Largest measured contact torque

Parent	
	Largest measured contact torque belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic
	Motion.
Cfg name	
	axc_torque_max
Description	
	If a measured contact torque is larger than this value, it is set to this value. The
	unit is Nm. The default value is 100 000, meaning this function is inactive.
Usage	
	The parameter Largest measured contact torque defines a function of measured
	torque, if measured torque is larger than this value it is still assumed to be equal
	to this value. This can be useful in certain lead-tech applications but should
	otherwise not be used.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 100000.

9.5.15 Lowest measured contact torque

9.5.15 Lowest measured contact torque

Parent	
	Lowest measured contact torque belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic
	Motion.
Cfg name	
	axc_torque_min
Description	
	If a measured contact torque is less than this value, it is set to zero. The unit is
	Nm.
Usage	
	Lowest measured contact torque defines a threshold for the torque, which needs
	to be exceeded in order to effect the robot position/speed. Too low a value might
	cause the robot to drift.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 1000.

9.5.16 Keep contact force at stop

9.5.16 Keep contact force at stop

Parent	
	Keep contact force at stop belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	keep_contact_when_deactivating_fc
Description	
	Defines whether the robot should be allowed to remain in contact when force control execution is stopped.
Usage	
	If set to TRUE, the robot will keep the contact when the force control execution is stopped because of an emergency stop.
	The currently active references will remain active during the stop, and when the force control execution is restarted. Additionally, it will be allowed to call FCDeact without a preceding call to FCRefStop, so that the robot remains in contact when switching to position control. After the switch, the active references are stopped.
Allowed values	
	TRUE/FALSE

Application manual - Force Control 3HAC050377-001 Revision: J

9.5.17 Max Press TCP Speed

Parent	
	Max Press TCP Speed belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_lin_speed_press
Description	
	Defines the maximum allowed TCP speed in FC Press instructions.
Usage	
	This parameter defines the highest TCP speed that can be used in FC Press instructions.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 10 (m/s).

9.5.17 Max Press TCP Speed

9.5.18 Max Press Rot Speed

9.5.18 Max Press Rot Speed

Parent	
	Max Press Rot Speed belongs to the type FC Application, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_rot_speed_press
Description	
	Defines the maximum allowed reorient speed in FC Press instructions.
Usage	
	This parameter defines the highest reorient speed that can be used in FC Press instructions.
Allowed values	

A value between 0.01 and 1 (rad/s).

9.6.1 The PMC Sensor type

9.6 Type PMC Sensor

9.6.1 The PMC Sensor type

Overview	
	This section describes the type <i>PMC Sensor</i> , which belongs to the topic <i>Motion</i> . Each parameter of the type is described in a separate information topic in this section.
Cfg name	
	PMC_SENSOR
Type description	
	The type <i>PMC Sensor</i> describes a sensor connected to the robot controller via a voltage measurement box.

9 System parameter reference information

9.6.2 Name

9.6.2 Name

Parent	Name belongs to the type PMC Sensor, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	name
Description	Defines the name of the PMC Sensor
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.
	Note
	The name of the PMC sensor must be the same as for the FC sensor (e.g. fc_sensor1), see also <i>Name on page 247</i> .

9.6.3 Use PMC Sensor Setup

Parent	
	Use PMC Sensor Setup belongs to the type PMC Sensor, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	use_pmc_sensor_setup
Description	
	Defines which <i>PMC Sensor Setup</i> to use.
Prerequisites	
	A PMC Sensor Setup must be defined.
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters defining a PMC sensor setup.
Related information	
	The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 280

9.6.3 Use PMC Sensor Setup

9.7.1 The PMC Sensor Setup type

9.7 Type PMC Sensor Setup

9.7.1 The PMC Sensor Setup type

Overview	
	This section describes the type <i>PMC Sensor Setup</i> , which belongs to the topic <i>Motion</i> . Each parameter of the type is described in a separate information topic in this section.
Cfg name	
	PMC_SENSOR_SETUP
Type description	
	The type <i>PMC Sensor Setup</i> is used to specify sensor calibration data.
	The sensor calibration data is delivered from the sensor supplier in a file.
Illustration	
	This is an example of a sensor calibration file from ATI, showing where to find
	different values. Set these values for the respective parameter.
	<pre><?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?> <!-- NOTE:To ensure compatibility between your software and future F/T calibrations--> <!-- (such as recalibrations of your transducer or future purchases),--> <!-- ATI does not support parsing of this file. The only supported methods for--> <!-- loading calibration data are the ATIDAQFT ActiveX component and the--> <!-- ATI DAQ F/T C Library.</pre--></pre>
	fx1
	Tip If the sensor manufacturer is ABB or ATI Automation it is possible to load the sensor parameters from the supplied CD instead of manually typing them in RobotStudio. For information on how to load the sensor parameters, see Basic setup on page 22. Image: CAUTION
	Remember to always double-check your sensor calibration before running

anything the first time.

9.7.2 Name

9.7.2 Name

Parent	
	Name belongs to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	name
Description	
	Defines the name of the PMC Sensor Setup.
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.

9.7.3 Use Board Type

9.7.3 Use Board Type

Parent	
	Use Board Type belongs to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	board_type
Description	
	This will show the board type DSQC686 if that board is used.
	If an acromag board is used this can be ignored.
Allowed values	
	DSQC686 or blank.

Application manual - Force Control 3HAC050377-001 Revision: J

9.7.4 Measurement link

9.7.4 Measurement link

Parent	
	Measurement link belongs to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	link
Description	
	This will be the link number if the board DSQC686 is used.
	If an acromag board is used this can be ignored.
Allowed values	
	Numeric value.
	Default value is 2.

9.7.5 Measurement board number

9.7.5 Measurement board number

Parent	
	Measurement board number belongs to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	board
Description	
	This will be the board number if the board DSQC686 is used.
	If an acromag board is used this can be ignored.
Usage	
	This will be filled in and shown by the controller if the board type DSQC686 is used.
	If any additional axis is used, set <i>Measurement board number</i> to 2.
Allowed values	
	Numeric value.
	Default value is 1.
Additional inform	ation
	The voltage measurement board will allocate node 4-7. An additional axes can
	only use node $1-3$. When using an additional axis, the board position for the voltage

only use node 1-3. When using an additional axis, the board position for the voltage measurement box needs to be set to 2.

9.7.6 Type of sensor interface

Parent			
	Туре о	f sensor interface bel	ongs to the type <i>PMC Sensor Setup</i> , in the topic <i>Motion</i> .
Cfg name			
	senso	_type	
Description			
	Descri	bes the used sensor	interface.
Usage			
•	In the	standard Force Conti	rol case this should not be changed. If the sensor
	interfa	ce is used in another	way, this can be set to match the setup. Default setting
	is 1 =A	TI_STANDARD.	
Allowed values			
	Value	Name	Description
	1	ATI_STANDARD	Normal setup
	2	ONLY_ACROMAG	Use when acromag board is used for voltage measurements
	2 3	ONLY_ACROMAG ATI_WITH_DSQC686	Use when acromag board is used for voltage measurements Use when old IRC5 cabinet will use DSQC686 board

9.7.6 Type of sensor interface

Additional information

To be able to run a robot system with Force Control option without a measurement board connected, *Type of sensor interface* can be set to 2 ONLY_ACROMAG. No Force Control instructions can be run in this case.

9.7.7 Disable check of saturation

9.7.7 Disable check of saturation

Parent	
i dicin	<i>Disable check of saturation</i> belongs to the type <i>PMC Sensor Setup</i> , in the topic <i>Motion</i> .
Cfg name	
	saturation_check_disabled
Description	
	By default there is a saturation check of voltage input from force/torque sensor.
	This parameter can disable or enable this check.
Usage	
	If the force sensor in use does not work correctly with the saturation check, set
	the value to TRUE to disable the supervision.
Allowed values	
	TRUE/FALSE

9.7.8 Time in saturation before warning

9.7.8 Time in saturation before warning

Parent	
	Time in saturation before warning belongs to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the
	topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_time_in_sat_warn
Description	
	Defines the time in seconds that output levels from force/torque sensor should be
	in saturation before warning appears.
Usage	
5	Set the desired time sensor gauges that should saturate before warning appears.
Allowed values	
	A numeric value.
	Default: 0.5 s

9.7.9 Time in saturation before error

9.7.9 Time in saturation before error

Parent	
	<i>Time in saturation before error</i> belongs to the type <i>PMC Sensor Setup</i> , in the topic <i>Motion</i> .
Cfg name	
	max_time_in_sat_err
Description	
	Defines the time in seconds that output levels from force/torque sensor should be in saturation before error message appears.
Usage	
	Set the desired time sensor gauges that should saturate before error message appears.
Allowed values	
	A numeric value.
	Default: 1 s
9.7.10 Max voltage for external AD card

9.7.10 Max voltage for external AD card

Parent	
	Max voltage for external AD card belongs to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the
	topic <i>Motion</i> .
Cfg Name	
	max_voltage
Description	
	The value should be set to the voltage working range of the AD board (in the voltage
	measurement box). The range is assumed to be + - this value.
Usage	
	If the AD board hardware is configured for + - 10V as working range, set the value
	to 10.
Allowed values	
	0-100

9.7.11 Max voltage output from sensor

9.7.11 Max voltage output from sensor

Parent	
	Max voltage output from sensor belongs to the type PMC Sensor setup, in the topic
	Motion.
Cfg name	
	max_sensor_output_voltage
Description	
	The voltage output range of the sensor. This is normally both positive and negative.
Usage	
	This value is normally set to 5V and this corresponds to a voltage range from -5V
	to +5V.
Allowed values	
	Numeric value between 0 and 10.

9.7.12 Sat. level, percentage of sensor volt

9.7.12 Sat. level, percentage of sensor volt

Parent	
	Sat. level, percentage of sensor volt belongs to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	saturation_check_percentage
Description	
	This is the percentage of the maximum input voltage for the AD board that will be considered as saturated.
Usage	
	Set the value to the input voltage that is considered to be saturated.
	The value is a percentage of the <i>Max voltage output from sensor</i> . See <i>Max voltage output from sensor on page 290</i> .
Allowed values	
	Numeric value 0-100.
	Default value is 99.
Example	
	Max voltage output from sensor is set to 5 V.
	<i>Sat. level, percentage of sensor volt</i> is set to 99%. The controller will the report saturation when the voltage measured is 4.95 V.

9.7.13 Sensor serial number

9.7.13 Sensor serial number

Parent	
	Sensor serial number belongs to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	serial_number
Description	
	Defines the serial number of the sensor.
Usage	
	Sensor serial number is used to compare the serial number on the physical sensor
	with the serial number in the configuration file.
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.

9.7.14 Disable Force Sensor Cable Check

9.7.14 Disable Force Sensor Cable Check

Parent	
	<i>Disable Force Sensor Cable Check</i> belongs to the type <i>PMC Sensor Setup</i> in the topic <i>Motion</i> .
Cfg name	
	safety_channel_disabled
Description	
	Some force sensors have a separate safety channel, which delivers a voltage above a certain level when the sensor is working. Safety channel is always connected to input U6 on the DAQ board.
Usage	
	If the force sensor in use does not have the safety channel feature, set this value to TRUE and disable the supervision.
Allowed values	
	TRUE/FALSE

9.7.15 Safety Channel Voltage

9.7.15 Safety Channel Voltage

Parent	
	Safety Channel Voltage belongs to the type PMC Sensor Setup in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	safety_channel_level
Description	
	Defines the minimum allowed voltage from the safety channel. The absolute value
	of the safety channel input is compared with this value.
Usage	
	If a separate safety channel is used with the force sensor, set this value to the
	minimum allowed voltage before the system is stopped.
Allowed values	
	0-100

9.7.16 fx 1 - fx 6

9.7.16 fx 1 - fx 6

Parent	
	fx 1 - fx 6 belong to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	fx_value1
	fx_value2
	fx_value3
	fx_value4
	fx_value5
	fx_value6
Description	
	Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured force in the x
	direction.
Usage	
	The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 ,
	$U_1, \dots U_5$). Some of these are very dependent on the force in the x direction, while
	first input voltage to the force measurement in the x direction is specified in <i>fx</i> 1. The contribution from the second signal is specified in <i>fx</i> 2, and so on.
	These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see <i>The PMC Sensor Setup</i>
	type on page 280.
Example	
	This is how the measured force in the x direction is calculated:
	$Fx = \frac{fx1}{fxScale}U_0 + \frac{fx2}{fxScale}U_1 + \frac{fx3}{fxScale}U_2 + \frac{fx4}{fxScale}U_3 + \frac{fx5}{fxScale}U_4 + \frac{fx6}{fxScale}U_5$
	xx0600003087
Allowed values	
	A numeric value.

9.7.17 fy 1 - fy 6

9.7.17 fy 1 - fy 6

Parent	
	fy 1 - fy 6 belong to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	fy_value1
	fy_value2
	fy_value3
	fy_value4
	fy_value5
	fy_value6
Description	
	Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured force in the y direction.
Usage	
	The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 , U_1 , U_5). Some of these are very dependent on the force in the y direction, while others are more dependent on forces in other directions. The contribution from the first input voltage to the force measurement in the y direction is specified in <i>fy 1</i> . The contribution from the second signal is specified in <i>fy 2</i> , and so on.
	These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see <i>The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 280</i> .
Example	
	This is how the measured force in the y direction is calculated:
	$Fy = \frac{fy1}{fyScale}U_0 + \frac{fy2}{fyScale}U_1 + \frac{fy3}{fyScale}U_2 + \frac{fy4}{fyScale}U_3 + \frac{fy5}{fyScale}U_4 + \frac{fy6}{fyScale}U_5$ xx0600003088
Allowed values	

9.7.18 fz 1 - fz 6

9.7.18 fz 1 - fz 6

Parent	
	fz 1 - fz 6 belong to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	fz_value1
	fz_value2
	fz_value3
	fz_value4
	fz_value5
	fz_value6
Description	
	Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured force in the z
	direction.
Usage	
	The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 ,
	U_1 , U_5). Some of these are very dependent on the force in the z direction, while
	others are more dependent on forces in other directions. The contribution from the first input voltage to the force measurement in the z direction is specified in fz 1
	The contribution from the second signal is specified in <i>fz 2</i> , and so on.
	These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see The PMC Sensor Setup
	type on page 280.
Example	
	This is how the measured force in the z direction is calculated:
	$Fz = \frac{fz1}{fzScale}U_0 + \frac{fz2}{fzScale}U_1 + \frac{fz3}{fzScale}U_2 + \frac{fz4}{fzScale}U_3 + \frac{fz5}{fzScale}U_4 + \frac{fz6}{fzScale}U_5$
	xx0600003089
Allowed values	
	A numerie velue

9.7.19 tx 1 - tx 6

9.7.19 tx 1 - tx 6

Parent	
	tx 1 - tx 6 belong to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	tx_value1
	tx_value2
	tx_value3
	tx_value4
	tx_value5
	tx_value6
Description	
	Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured torque in the x direction.
Usage	
	The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 , U_1 , U_5). Some of these are very dependent on the torque in the x direction, while others are more dependent on torques in other directions. The contribution from the first input voltage to the torque measurement in the x direction is specified in <i>tx 1</i> . The contribution from the second signal is specified in <i>tx 2</i> , and so on.
	These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see <i>The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 280</i> .
Example	
	This is how the measured torque in the x direction is calculated:
	$Tx = \frac{tx1}{txScale}U_0 + \frac{tx2}{txScale}U_1 + \frac{tx3}{txScale}U_2 + \frac{tx4}{txScale}U_3 + \frac{tx5}{txScale}U_4 + \frac{tx6}{txScale}U_5$ xx0600003090

Allowed values

9.7.20 ty 1 - ty 6

9.7.20 ty 1 - ty 6

Parent	
	ty 1 - ty 6 belong to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	ty_value1
	ty_value2
	ty_value3
	ty_value4
	ty_value5
	ty_value6
Description	
	Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured torque in the y direction.
Usage	
	The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 , U_1 , U_5). Some of these are very dependent on the torque in the y direction, while others are more dependent on torques in other directions. The contribution from the first input voltage to the torque measurement in the y direction is specified in <i>ty 1</i> . The contribution from the second signal is specified in <i>ty 2</i> , and so on.
	These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see <i>The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 280</i> .
Example	
	This is how the measured torque in the y direction is calculated:
	$Ty = \frac{ty1}{tyScale}U_0 + \frac{ty2}{tyScale}U_1 + \frac{ty3}{tyScale}U_2 + \frac{ty4}{tyScale}U_3 + \frac{ty5}{tyScale}U_4 + \frac{ty6}{tyScale}U_5$ xx0600003091
Allowed values	
	A numeric value.

9.7.21 tz 1 - tz 6

9.7.21 tz 1 - tz 6

Parent	
	tz 1 - tz 6 belong to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	tz_value1
	tz_value2
	tz_value3
	tz_value4
	tz_value5
	tz_value6
Description	
	Defines how the six input voltages are scaled to create a measured torque in the z direction.
Usage	
	The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 , U_1 , U_5). Some of these are very dependent on the torque in the z direction, while others are more dependent on torques in other directions. The contribution from the first input voltage to the torque measurement in the z direction is specified in <i>tz 1</i> . The contribution from the second signal is specified in <i>tz 2</i> , and so on. These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see <i>The PMC Sensor Setup</i>
	type on page 280.
Example	
	This is how the measured torque in the z direction is calculated:
	$Tz = \frac{tz1}{tzScale}U_0 + \frac{tz2}{tzScale}U_1 + \frac{tz3}{tzScale}U_2 + \frac{tz4}{tzScale}U_3 + \frac{tz5}{tzScale}U_4 + \frac{tz6}{tzScale}U_5$ xx0600003092
Allowed values	

i values

9.7.22 fx scale - tz scale

Parent	
	fx scale - tz scale belongs to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	fx_scale
	fy_scale
	fz_scale
	tx_scale
	ty_scale
	tz_scale
Description	
	Scaling factor for the weighted output from the sensor.
Usage	
	The force sensor sends six input voltages to the voltage measurement box (U_0 , U_1 , U_5). The voltage of each signal is multiplied by a factor (e.g. <i>fx 1</i> to <i>fx 6</i>). The results are summed up to a weighted output from the sensor (e.g. of the force in the x direction). By dividing this weighted sensor output with a scaling factor, the corresponding force (or torque) is calculated.
	These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see <i>The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 280</i> .
Allowed values	
	A numerical value.
	Unit: V/N (for <i>fx scale - fz scale</i>) or V/Nm (for <i>tx scale - tz scale</i>)

9.7.22 fx scale - tz scale

9.7.23 fx max - tz max

9.7.23 fx max - tz max

Parent	
	fx max - tz max belongs to the type PMC Sensor Setup, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	fx_value_max
	fy_value_max
	fz_value_max
	tx_value_max
	ty_value_max
	tz_value_max
Description	
	The sensor's specified maximum force or torque in the respective direction.
Usage	
	<i>fx max</i> specifies the maximum force in the x direction that the sensor can measure reliably. In the same way, <i>fy max</i> and <i>fz max</i> specify the maximum force in the y and z direction, respectively. <i>tx max</i> , <i>ty max</i> , and <i>tz max</i> specify the maximum torque in the x, y, and z direction, respectively.
	These values are specified by the sensor supplier, see <i>The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 280</i> .
Allowed values	
	A numeric value.
	Unit: N (for <i>fx max - fz max</i>) or Nm (for <i>tx max - tz max</i>)

9.8.1 The FC Speed Change Type

9.8 Type FC Speed Change

9.8.1 The FC Speed Change Type

Overview	
	This section describes the type <i>FC Speed Change</i> , which belongs to the topic <i>Motion</i> . Each parameter of the type is described in a separate information topic ir this section.
Cfg name	FC_SPEED_CHANGE
Type description	The type FC Speed Change has a number of parameters used for the SpeedChange
	functionality available with the RobotWare option Machining FC.

9.8.2 Name

9.8.2 Name

Parent	
	Name belongs to the type FC Speed Change, in the topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	name
Description	
	Defines the name of the FC Speed Change.
Allowed values	
	A string with maximum 32 characters.

9.8.3 Speed ratio min

9.8.3 Speed ratio min

Parent	Speed ratio min belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	speed_ratio_min
Description	
	Defines the minimum allowed speed ratio.
Usage	
	This parameter defines the lowest robot speed to be used (speed ratio min *
	programmed_speed).
Allowed values	
	A value between 0.02 and 1.

9.8.4 No of speed levels

9.8.4 No of speed levels

Parent	
	No of speed levels belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	no_of_speed_levels
Description	
	Defines the number of discrete speed levels.
Allowed values	
	A value between 2 and 10.

9.8.5 Speed ratio delta

9.8.5 Speed ratio delta

Notion.
hange
anges.
2

9.8.6 Speed max update period

9.8.6 Speed max update period

Parent	
	Speed max update period belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	speed_max_update_period
Usage	
	This parameter defines the period of time after a speed change, during which the sensor signal will be disregarded. A short time will give faster reactions to overload
	but may cause the speed to vary too frequently.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 1.

9.8.7 Feedback type

9.8.7 Feedback type

Parent	
	Feedback type belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	fdb_type
Usage	
	This parameter is used to decide which type of feedback should control the speed,
	that is, which sensor input is to be used for speed change control.
	The parameter <i>Disable check of saturation</i> can be used if it is likely that the power output will reach saturation level.
Allowed values	
	Single DAC Input
	Calib. Force Magn.
	Uncalib. Force Magn.

9.8.8 DAC channel

9.8.8 DAC channel

Parent	DAC channel belongs to the type FC speed change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	fdb_dac_channel
Description	
	Defines the channel used on AD board when running Force Controlled
	SpeedChange in Single DAC Input mode.
Usage	
	Chose channel to have as analog input from AD board.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 7.
	Default value 7.

9.8.9 Feedback offset

9.8.9 Feedback offset

Parent	
	Feedback offset belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	fdb_offset
Usage	
	The offset is removed from the measured feedback before the value is used in
	speed change control. Default value is 0.
Allowed values	
	A value between -10000 and 10000.

Application manual - Force Control 3HAC050377-001 Revision: J

9.8.10 Use Fdb LP filter

9.8.10 Use Fdb LP filter

Parent	Lies Edb I D filter below to the time EC Gread Channe in tanis Matian
	Use Fab LF litter belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	fdb_lp_active
Description	
	Defines whether feedback low pass filter should be active.
Usage	
	If set to TRUE, the feedback values are low pass filtered before used. May be used
	to filter noisy signals.
Allowed values	
	TRUE/FALSE

9.8.11 Fdb LP filter bandwidth

Parent	
	Fdb LP filter bandwidth belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	fdb_lp_bandwidth
Usage	
	This parameter is used to filter the feedback values used in the speed change
	control. Setting it lower will slow down the reaction time for the speed change control.
Allowed values	
	A value between 1 and 250.

9.8.11 Fdb LP filter bandwidth

9.8.12 Maximum TCP speed

9.8.12 Maximum TCP speed

Parent	
	Maximum TCP speed belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	maximum_tcp_speed
Description	
	Defines the maximum original TCP speed for speed change (m/s).
Usage	
	If the user programs a speed above this value, the system will stop.
Allowed values	

A value between 0.01 and 10.

9.8.13 Recover rule fdb ratio

Parent	
	Recover rule fbd ratio belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	recover_rule_fdb ratio
Description	
	Defines the maximum allowed feedback (fdb) to reference ratio when at lowest possible speed.
Usage	
	A feedback to reference ratio larger than this while having reduced speed to lowest level will trig recover behavior or stop robot. The recover function will be activated when the feedback signal is still too high when running at the lowest speed.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0.01 and 1000.

9.8.13 Recover rule fdb ratio

9.8.14 Decrease rule safety fdb ratio

9.8.14 Decrease rule safety fdb ratio

Parent	
	Decrease rule safety fdb ratio belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic
	Motion.
Cfg name	
	dec_rule_safety_fdb_to_ref_ratio
Description	
	Defines the maximum feedback to reference ratio.
Usage	
	Speed will be reduced if the feedback to reference ratio is above this value for
	Decrease rule safety fdb time regardless of trends and changes of the feedback.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9.8.15 Decrease rule safety fdb time

Parent	
	Decrease rule safety fdb time belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	dec_rule_safety_fdb_time
Description	
-	Define the maximum time in seconds that the feedback to reference ratio can be continuously over <i>Decrease rule safety fdb ratio</i> before reducing robot speed.
Usage	
	Speed will be reduced if the feedback to reference ratio is above Decrease rule
	safety fdb ratio for this time regardless the trend of the feedback
Allowed values	
	A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9.8.15 Decrease rule safety fdb time

9.8.16 Fdb trend step size

9.8.16 Fdb trend step size

Parent	
	Fdb trend step size belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	fdb_trend_step_size
Description	
	Defines the minimum difference between consecutive fdb values to count as a
	change in feedback.
Usage	
	Used for deciding trends in the feedback that is needed for the SpeedChange rules.
	This parameter is used to compensate the effects of measurement noise on the
	trend calculation. Usually the value can be set 2 times the noise level.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0 and 1000.

9.8.17 Decrease rule 1 fdb ratio

Parent	
	Decrease rule 1 fdb ratio belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	dec_rule1_fdb_to_ref_ratio
Description	
	Part of condition 1 to decrease speed.
Usage	
	For ABB internal use only.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9.8.17 Decrease rule 1 fdb ratio

Application manual - Force Control 3HAC050377-001 Revision: J

9.8.18 Decrease rule 1 fdb trend

9.8.18 Decrease rule 1 fdb trend

Parent	
	Decrease rule 1 fdb trend belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	dec_rule1_fdb_trend
Description	
	Part of condition 1 to decrease speed.
Usage	
	For ABB internal use only.
Allowed values	

A value between -10 and 10.

9.8.19 Decrease rule 2 fdb ratio

Parent	
	Decrease rule 2 fdb ratio belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	dec_rule2_fdb_to_ref_ratio
Description	
	Part of condition 2 to decrease speed.
Usage	
	For ABB internal use only.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9.8.19 Decrease rule 2 fdb ratio

Application manual - Force Control 3HAC050377-001 Revision: J

9.8.20 Decrease rule 2 fdb trend

9.8.20 Decrease rule 2 fdb trend

Parent	
	Decrease rule 2 fdb trend belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	dec_rule2_fdb_trend
Description	
	Part of condition 2 to decrease speed.
Usage	
	For ABB internal use only.
Allowed values	

A value between -10 and 10.

9.8.21 Increase rule 1 fdb ratio

Parent	
	Increase rule 1 fdb ratio belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	inc_rule1_fdb_to_ref_ratio
Description	
	Part of condition 1 to increase speed.
Usage	
	For ABB internal use only.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9.8.21 Increase rule 1 fdb ratio

9.8.22 Increase rule 1 fdb trend

9.8.22 Increase rule 1 fdb trend

Parent	
	Increase rule 1 fdb trend belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Ctg name	
	inc_rule1_fdb_trend
Description	
	Part of condition 1 to increase speed.
Usage	
	For ABB internal use only.
Allowed values	

A value between -10 and 10.
9.8.23 Increase rule 2 fdb ratio

Parent	
	Increase rule 2 fdb ratio belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	inc_rule2_fdb_to_ref_ratio
Description	
	Part of condition 2 to increase speed.
Usage	
	For ABB internal use only.
Allowed values	
	A value between 0.001 and 1000.

9.8.23 Increase rule 2 fdb ratio

9.8.24 Increase rule 2 fdb trend

9.8.24 Increase rule 2 fdb trend

Parent	Increase rule 2 fdb trend belongs to the type FC Speed Change in topic Motion.
Cfg name	
	inc_rule2_fdb_trend
Description	
	Part of condition 2 to increase speed.
Usage	
	For ABB internal use only.
Allowed values	

A value between -10 and 10.

10.1 TuneMaster

10 Further references

10.1 TuneMaster

TuneMaster can be used to monitor forces in Force Control. Forces and torques in both force control coordinate system and sensor coordinate system can be viewed at the same time monitoring 6 signals each (for example x, y, z, wx, wy, wz).

Installation

Overview

This section only describes what is specific for setting up the TuneMaster for Force control. For more information see *Application manual - TuneMaster*.

Procedure

Follow these step to get started with the program.

Step	Action	Reference
1	Install TuneMaster.	Application manual - TuneMaster
2	Start TuneMaster.	
3	Define test signals.	Specified in section <i>Test signal number on page 327</i> .

Test signal number

To view the forces, a specific number needs to be entered in *Signal ident. man* of every channel in the test signal window.

If the signals are not mapped to a specific axis always use axis 1.

It is important to note that in FC Pressure, the force control coordinate system is automatically rotated in such way that the z-axis of the force control coordinate system is always aligned with the pressure direction specified by the arguments \Fx , Fy and Fz to FCPresslLStart. This means that the test signal 209 should always be used for monitoring of the pressure force.

Signal number	Content (force component)	
201	Sensor frame, x-direction.	
202	Sensor frame, y-direction.	
203	Sensor frame, z-direction.	
204	Sensor frame, wx-direction.	
205	Sensor frame, wy-direction.	
206	Sensor frame, wz-direction.	
207	Force frame, x-direction.	
208	Force frame, y-direction.	
209	Force frame, z-direction.	
210	Force frame, wx-direction.	

10.1 TuneMaster *Continued*



xx1800000413

To view the raw sensor signals, specific numbers must be entered in TuneMaster.

Content
UO
U1
U2
U3
U4
U5
Cable connected
Single channel for SpeedChange

This table specifies the test signals for FCSpeedChange tuning.

Signal number	Content
401	Reference

10.1 TuneMaster Continued

Signal number	Content	
402	Measurement (process force)	
403	Speed ratio signal	

10.2 The coordinate systems

10.2 The coordinate systems

About the coordinate systems

This is an overview over the new coordinate systems created for Force Control. For more information about the basic coordination system see related information.



xx0500002050

X0, Y0, Z0	Tool 0 coordinate system
X1, Y1, Z1	Sensor coordinate system
X2, Y2, Z2	Tool coordinate system
X3, Y3, Z3	Force control coordinate system
X4, Y4, Z4	Reference movement coordinate system
X5, Y5, Z5	Work object coordinate system

10.2 The coordinate systems Continued



xx0600003309

X0, Y0, Z0	Tool 0 coordinate system
X1, Y1, Z1	Sensor coordinate system
X2, Y2, Z2	Tool coordinate system
X3, Y3, Z3	Force control coordinate system
X4, Y4, Z4	Work object coordinate system

Force control coordinate system

The origin of the force control coordinate system is in the tool center point (TCP). The orientation is defined by the user in relation to the tool coordinate system, the work object coordinate system, or the path coordinate system.

Orient condition coordinate system

Orientation condition are defined in this coordinate system. The origin is the same as the work object coordinate system and the orientation is defined by an orient in relation to the work object coordinate system.

Orient supervision coordinate system

Orientation supervision are defined in this coordinate system. The origin is the same as the work object coordinate system and the orientation is defined by an orient in relation to the work object coordinate system.

Position condition coordinate system

Positions condition are defined in this coordinate system. It is defined by a pose in relation to the work object coordinate system.

Position supervision coordinate system

Positions supervision are defined in this coordinate system. It is defined by a pose in relation to the work object coordinate system.

10.2 The coordinate systems *Continued*

Reference movement coordinate system

The origin of the reference movement coordinate system is in the tool center point (TCP). The orientation is defined by the user in relation to the tool coordinate system or the work object coordinate system.

Sensor coordinate system

The origin and orientation of the sensor coordinate system depends on the manufacture and how it is mounted.

Tool 0 coordinate system

Tool 0 or the wrist coordinate system cannot be changed and is always the same as the mounting flange of the robot.

Tool coordinate system

The tool coordinate system is defined by the user.

Related information

For information about	See	
Coordinate systems	Technical reference manual - RAPID Overview	

10.3.1 About the Force Sensor interface

10.3 Force Sensor interface

10.3.1 About the Force Sensor interface

Overview

The force control software has been designed with a generic interface for a 6 degree of freedom (6DOF) force / torque sensor using a voltage measurement box.

ABB has prepared a sensor package including sensor, adapter plates and calibration file. As an alternative supplier, *ATI Industrial Automation* have also prepared sensors with correct settings, adapter plates and calibration files in order to meet the ABB interface requirements.

This section describes the interface as such and how to adapt a sensor to the requirements.

It is also possible to use a sensor with less than 6 DOF, which means that the robot is force controlled in less directions.

10.3.2 Voltage measurement box

10.3.2 Voltage measurement box

Voltage measurement box 3HAC034234-001

The Force Control option requires a voltage measurement box, which is an AD. 6 channels are used to read the force/torque values of a 6 DOF sensor and force from a 1 DOF sensor. One channel is used for a sensor safety signal and one channel is used for the spindle sensor signal used for SpeedChange.

Input voltage requirements

Voltage description	Maximum value
Differential input voltage (for example between U_0+ and U_0-)	+/- 10 V
Input voltage (relative to 0 V Common)	+/- 10 V

I/O pin configuration

This is a description of the connectors on the voltage measurement box.

Connector X3

Connector X3 is used for connecting the cable from the force sensor. The cable connector should be a Lemo (article number: FGA.3K.320.CLAC60) male connector to match the X3 connector on the box.



xx09	00001	057

Pin	Description	Pin	Description
1	U ₀ +	11	U ₅ +
2	U ₀ -	12	U ₅ -
3	U ₁ +	13	Not used
4	U ₁ -	14	SpeedChange single channel +
5	U ₂ +	15	SpeedChange single channel -
6	U ₂ -	16	Safety +
7	U ₃ +	17	Safety -
8	U ₃ -	18	0V (common)
9	U ₄ +	19	-15 V

10.3.2 Voltage measurement box Continued

Pin	Description	Pin	Description
10	U ₄ -	20	+15 V

Connector X1

Connector X1 is used for connecting the cable to the robot controller.



xx0900001058

Pin	Description	Pin	Description
Α	SDI_AXC_P	D	SDO_AXC_N
В	SDI_AXC_N	E	0 V
С	SDO_AXC_P	F	24 V

Connector X2

Connector X2 is used for connecting the cable to the serial measurement link for additional axes. If no additional axes are connected, the jumper connector must be used.



xx0900001059

Pin	Description	Pin	Description
Α	SDO_SMB_P	D	SDI_SMB_N
В	SDO_SMB_N	E	0 V

Continues on next page

10.3.2 Voltage measurement box *Continued*

Pin	Description	Pin	Description
С	SDI_SMB_P	F	24 V

Hole pattern

When mounting the voltage measurement box, it is attached with four screws in the holes with the following pattern:



Protection class

The voltage measurement box has protection class IP66.

10.3.3 Sensor configuration

10.3.3 Sensor configuration

Procedure

In order to make the sensor work configuration of a few system parameters is needed. Use RobotStudio and follow these steps. For more information about the parameters see *The PMC Sensor Setup type on page 280*.

	Action
1	In the <i>Motion</i> configuration topic select the type <i>PMC Sensor Setup</i> .
2	Set <i>Max Voltage</i> , defining the input range of the Acromag card, to a value corresponding to the DIP switch settings on the card, normally 5 or 10 Volt.
3	Set up <i>Disable force sensor cable check</i> . There is a safety supervision of the sensor connected to PIN 19&20, which enforces an emergency stop when the signal goes below the value set in <i>Safety Channel Voltage</i> . It is strongly recommended to use a sensor that has a safety channel. If not, <i>Disable force sensor cable check</i> must be set to true.
4	Set the calibration values (fx 1 - tz 6) and scale factors (fx scale - tz scale) in order to achieve calibrated forces and torques. These are calculated from the input voltages as follows: $Fx = \frac{fxl}{fxScale}U_0 + \frac{fx2}{fxScale}U_1 + \frac{fx3}{fxScale}U_2 + \frac{fx4}{fxScale}U_3 + \frac{fx5}{fxScale}U_4 + \frac{fx6}{fxScale}U_5$ $Fy = \frac{fyl}{fyScale}U_0 + \frac{fy2}{fyScale}U_1 + \frac{fy3}{fyScale}U_2 + \frac{fy4}{fyScale}U_3 + \frac{fy5}{fyScale}U_4 + \frac{fy6}{fyScale}U_5$ $Fz = \frac{fz1}{fzScale}U_0 + \frac{fz2}{fzScale}U_1 + \frac{fz3}{fzScale}U_2 + \frac{fz4}{fzScale}U_3 + \frac{fz5}{fzScale}U_4 + \frac{fz6}{fzScale}U_5$ $Fy = \frac{tyl}{fyScale}U_0 + \frac{ty2}{fzScale}U_1 + \frac{ty3}{fzScale}U_2 + \frac{ty4}{fzScale}U_3 + \frac{fy5}{fzScale}U_4 + \frac{fz6}{fzScale}U_5$ $Ty = \frac{tyl}{tyScale}U_0 + \frac{tx2}{tyScale}U_1 + \frac{tx3}{tyScale}U_2 + \frac{tx4}{txScale}U_3 + \frac{tx5}{txScale}U_4 + \frac{tx6}{txScale}U_5$ $Tz = \frac{txl}{tzScale}U_0 + \frac{tz2}{tzScale}U_1 + \frac{tz3}{tzScale}U_2 + \frac{tz4}{tzScale}U_3 + \frac{tz5}{tzScale}U_4 + \frac{tz6}{tzScale}U_5$
5	Set <i>fx max</i> , <i>fy max</i> , <i>fz max</i> , <i>tx max</i> , <i>ty max</i> and <i>tz max</i> according to the sensor specifications on maximum load. These parameters specify the max range of the sensor.

10.3.4 Sensors with less than six degrees of freedom

10.3.4 Sensors with less than six degrees of freedom

About this section	This section gives information on how to configure a sensor with less than six degrees of freedom.
Pure force sensor	
	If the system should use a pure force sensor it is important to define that the sensor only measures force. This is done under type <i>FC Sensor</i> in the topic <i>Motion</i> , by setting the parameter <i>Force Sensor Type</i> to <i>Only Force</i> .
	Note
	All channels on the voltage measurement box that is not used must be grounded, connected to shield.
One DOF sensor	
	If a sensor with a single direction should be used, connect the sensor positive and negative input to either Pin 1&2 (U ₀), Pin 3&4 (U ₁), Pin 5&6 (U ₂), Pin 7&8 (U ₃), Pin 9&10 (U ₄) or Pin 11&12 (U ₅). Assuming the choice was Pin1&2, all values in the calibration matrix should be set to zero except fx 1. Set <i>fx 1</i> and <i>fx scale</i> so that (<i>fx 1 / fx scale</i>) = (<i>fx max/max voltage</i>).

10.3.5 Room fixed sensor

10.3.5 Room fixed sensor

Overview	
	The normal case is to have the sensor mounted on a robot, but there is an option to have the sensor mounted at a stationary position in the work cell. The sensor must then be mounted on a tool or fixture in such a way that the contact force between the robot and the tool is registered.
Configuration	
	If the sensor is room fixed this must be defined under type <i>FC Sensor</i> in the topic <i>Motion</i> , by leaving the parameter <i>Force Sensor Mount Unit Name</i> empty.
	The origin and the direction of the force sensor coordinate system are specified in relation to the world coordinate system.
RAPID	
	The RAPID function FCLoadID should not be used with a room fixed sensor.
	Loaddata is not relevant to the RAPID instruction FCCalib, which is only used in order to find the offset for the sensor.
	Note
	The calibration convention is identifying the sensed force given from the sensor, which should be equal to the force with which the surrounding effects the robot.

This means that there has to be different signs (+/-) in the calibration configuration if the sensor is room fixed or mounted on a robot.

This page is intentionally left blank

Index

3

3D view, 45

A

activate force control, 117 activation example, 98

С

calibrate force control, 120 circular movements, 156 conceptual view, 44 coordinate systems, 330

D

deactivate force control, 143 drifting robot, 115

Е

exceeding condition, 115

F

FC Application, type, 259 FC Kinematics, type, 253 FC Master, type, 239 FC Pressure, 16 FC Sensor, type, 245 FC SpeedChange, 17, 21 find object example, 98 Force control LoadID, 28

ļ

installation, 19 installation example, 78

J

jog the robot, 106

K

key targets approach targets, 50 process targets, 51

Μ

monitor forces, 327 move the robot, 106 MultiMove, 81

0

orientation condition, 125, 131, 134, 137, 140-141

Ρ

paths, 33, 40 PMC Sensor, type, 277 PMC Sensor Setup, type, 280 position condition, 124, 128–129, 137, 140–141, 216, 220, 233 position search example, 99 ppmove, 106

R

reference movements, 101 reorientation speed condition, 124, 128, 131–132, 137, 140, 142 routines, Force Control LoadID, 28

S

set up example, 78 set up force control, 19 supervision example, 100 system parameters, 73

Т

target list view, 46 tcp speed condition, 135 teaching guidelines, 47 key targets, 50 torque condition, 138 TuneMaster, 327

۷

voltage measurement box, 19, 334

W

wait while condition, 141



ABB AB Robotics & Discrete Automation S-721 68 VÄSTERÅS, Sweden Telephone +46 (0) 21 344 400

ABB AS

Robotics & Discrete Automation Nordlysvegen 7, N-4340 BRYNE, Norway Box 265, N-4349 BRYNE, Norway Telephone: +47 22 87 2000

ABB Engineering (Shanghai) Ltd.

Robotics & Discrete Automation No. 4528 Kangxin Highway PuDong New District SHANGHAI 201319, China Telephone: +86 21 6105 6666

ABB Inc.

Robotics & Discrete Automation 1250 Brown Road Auburn Hills, MI 48326 USA Telephone: +1 248 391 9000

abb.com/robotics